THE CHARTERS

Of the following PROVINCES of

NORTH AMERICA;

VIZ.

VIRGINIA,
MARYLAND,
CONNECTICUT,
RHODE ISLAND,
PENSYLVANIA,
MASSACHUSETT's BAY,
AND
GEORGIA.

To which is prefixed,

A Faithful NARRATIVE of the

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

NORTH AMERICAN COLONIES,

In Conſequence of the late

STAMP-ACT.

LONDON:

Printed for W. OWEN at Temple-Bar; J. ALMON, in Piccadilly; and F. BLYTH at John's Coffee-Houſe, Royal-Exchange.

M DCC LXVI

PRICE TWO SHILLINGS AND SIX-PENCE.

THE

CHARTERS

of the following Provinces of

NORTH AMERICA,

VIZ.

VIRGINIA,
MARYLAND,
CONNECTICUT,
PROVIDENCE PLANTATIONS,
NEW HAMPSHIRE,
PENNSYLVANIA,
NORTH AMERICAN COLONIES,
NOVA SCOTIA,
GEORGIA,

THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE North American Colonies IN CONSEQUENCE OF THE STAMP-ACT.

ON Friday, March 22, 1765, the Bill "For laying certain Stamp-duties, and other duties, in the American colonies, and for applying the money arising therefrom for the support and defence of the said colonies," having passed through both houses of parliament, received the royal assent. Amongst other provisions in this act, "a Stamp-duty, of one halfpenny sterling, was laid on every News-paper and pamphlet, of half a sheet and under; one penny on every News-paper, &c. of above half a sheet, and not exceeding one sheet; on every paper and pamphlet, more than one sheet, and not exceeding six sheets in octavo, or a lesser page, of twelve sheets in quarto, or twenty in folio, two shillings sterling for every sheet in one copy; on every advertisement in any news-paper, or other paper or pamphlet, two shillings; on every almanack or calendar, for any one year, or less, printed on one side of one sheet, two pence sterling; on every almanack for one year, four pence sterling; on every ditto for several years, four pence for each year; besides stamps upon law papers and parchments, certificates, ship clearances, indentures, &c. &c. &c.

When the Americans received account of the passing of this act, great murmurings and discontent arose amongst them. The acts were printed and cried about the streets at New York by the title of *The Folly of England, and Ruin of America.* On Sunday, the fourteenth of April, the great guns at the fort of Philadelphia were discovered to be all spiked up, and on looking at those of the barracks they were found to be served in the same manner, to the great surprize and uneasiness of several of the inhabitants. Letters arrived in London, from Boston in New England, dated the 1st and 6th of April, expressing the alarm that the news of the stamp-act had thrown the people into, even though they had not then heard of its being absolutely passed. The heart-burnings encreased during the summer, and the New York paper, in the beginning of June last, gave sufficient proofs of the temper with which the colonists beheld the approach of the fatal 1st of November, on which day the act was to take place. Letters of the same tenor came from Virginia, dated June 5, and from Philadelphia, as may be seen in the Gazetteer of August 14, 16, and 19.

It was not the populace alone who were discontented, men of rank and property took the alarm. The general assembly of Virginia having debated on the stamp-act, came to several resolutions, which were couched in such terms, that the governor thought fit to dissolve them. But when a new election took place, it did not seem to be composed of men of more passive principles, since the electors excluded all those members who did not assent to those resolves, while those who did were all re-elected. At Boston, in New England, at the last assembly, his Excellency Francis Bernard, Esq; the governor, delivered the following speech to the gentlemen of the council, and those of the house of representatives.

"Soon after my arrival to this government, I formed in my mind an idea of three improvements which this country was capable of making, profitable to itself and convenient to Great Britain: I mean pot-ash, hemp, and the carrying lumber to the British markets. They are all proper staples for New England, and must be very acceptable to Great Britain, as she is at present supplied with them from foreigners, by a losing trade.

"I have already had the pleasure to see the first of these established with effect, and wanting now nothing but care to preserve its credit, and prevent the general quality of the goods, which is of

a ſuperior kind, being rendered doubtful and ſuſpicious, by the fraudulent practices of particulars. This is a neceſſary caution at the commencement of a new trade; for upon its firſt reputation depends its future ſucceſs. There is already a law for the regulation of this trade, but it wants to be carried into execution; this I muſt deſire may be done this ſeſſion, as it is now becoming immediately wanting.

"You have lately given a public teſtimony of your deſire to promote the production of hemp; I am equally perſuaded of your good intentions to the improvement of the lumber trade; as you muſt be ſenſible of the inſufficiency of the preſent markets for the reception of the great quantity of lumber which is now produced, and which will be continually encreaſing. The parliament of Great Britain has already given encouragement to the one; and it is hoped that it will alſo extend its bounty to the other.

"Theſe are proper objects of your concern; works, which naturally ariſe in your own country, ſtrengthen your connection with Great Britain, may eaſily be confined within yourſelves, and will ſoon be ſuperior to thoſe of foreign rivals. When theſe are added to your own reſources, they will form a fund, which, with the bleſſing of God, upon your induſtry and frugality, will be adequate to the expence of all neceſſary imports; and you will have no occaſion, as you have hitherto ſhewn no diſpoſition, vainly to attempt to transfer manufactories from their ſettled abode; an undertaking at all times difficult, but, under the diſadvantage of high-priced labour, impracticable.

"The general ſettlement of the American provinces, which has been long ago propoſed, and now probably will be proſecuted to its utmoſt completion, muſt neceſſarily produce ſome regulations, which, from their novelty only, will appear diſagreeable. But I am convinced, and doubt not but experience will confirm it, that they will operate as they are deſigned, for the benefit and advantage of the colonies. In the mean time a reſpectful ſubmiſſion to the decrees of the parliament, is their intereſt, as well as their duty.

"In an empire, extended and diverſified as that of Great Britain, there muſt be a ſupreme Legiſlature, to which all other powers muſt be ſubordinate. It is our happineſs that the ſupreme Legiſlature, the parliament of Great Britain, is the ſanctuary of liberty and juſtice; and that the prince, who preſides over it, realizes the idea of a patriot king. Surely then we ſhould ſubmit our opinions to the determinations of ſo auguſt a body; and acquieſce in a perfect confidence, that the rights of the members of the Britiſh empire will ever be ſafe in the hands of the conſervators of the liberty of the whole."

The houſe of repreſentatives at New England appointed the honourable James Otis, Thomas Ruggles, and Oliver Partridge, Eſqrs; a committee, to meet the committees of the *aſſemblies of the whole continent*, at New York, October 1, to unite in a petition to his majeſty and the Britiſh parliament, for relief under the inſupportable grievance of the ſtamp-act.

As the fatal firſt of November grew more near, the heats of the coloniſts were augmented. A letter from Boſton, of the 5th of Auguſt, publiſhed in the Gazetteer of September 17th, hints, "that the impoſition of the ſtamp-act, it was believed, would be of very ſhort duration; for it was univerſally eſteemed *there* to be arbitrary, unconſtitutional, and a breach of charter; therefore, *they think*, they have a right to refuſe ſubmiſſion to it, or at leaſt that the ſtamp-officers would be *afraid* to act in ſuch a ſtation as will ſtab their country. For, as they have TWO HUNDRED THOUSAND inhabitants in that province, and, by computation, about *two millions* in America, it is too late to think they would be *dragooned out of their rights*."—How well founded theſe hints were, the event hath already too plainly demonſtrated. Theſe diſcontents flew from man to man, the diſguſt gathered force as it ſpread, it was awakened by the ſenſe of their incapacity to pay the tax in ſpecie; and it was propagated one while by ſerious publications, and another while by puns, ſquibs, and bitter jokes, which, as they were ſhort, and ſeaſoned by ſome wit, were greedily ſwallowed by all ranks of people, and eaſily retained in the memory. One ſaying, "The Americans would ſoon paſs for *Sterling*, when they had the *hall mark*," was anſwered, "they had no gold to make an *aſſay* on." Another was a paſſage in a letter from the ſame place, which is thus, "We have ſent over large commiſſions to England for half-pence and farthings, on account of the *ſtamp* and poſt-office duties, being determined to preſerve, as much as poſſible, our dollars and piſtoles, for the *weighty concern* of making remittances to our *mother* country." Theſe trivial circumſtances kept alive their reſentment, and ſerved as preludes and watch-words to what ſpeedily followed.

About the beginning of Auguſt, the coloniſts began ſeriouſly to think of the ſteps they were to take. A general aſſembly of repreſentatives was agreed on, to meet at New York. The freemen of Providence, in Rhode-Iſland, were called together, "to confer on ſuch meaſures, as ſhould appear to them neceſſary, relative to the *ſtamp-act*; whereby the liberties, the darling boaſt of the Engliſh North American ſubjects, which were once deemed indefeaſible, muſt be greatly abridged, if not totally annihilated." And accordingly they met, and appointed a committee to prepare

ſuitable

ſuitable *inſtructions* to be given their repreſentatives, for their conduct in the general aſſembly, on that alarming occaſion. Theſe inſtructions were prepared, and the freemen being again convened the next day, were laid before them, and approved of. The ſame ſteps were alſo taken by the province of South Carolina. But ſome did not chuſe to ſtay till the 1ſt of October to manifeſt their diſlike of the ſtamp-act, by petitions; for, on the 14th of Auguſt, two effigies were found hanging, early in the morning, on a limb of the Great Trees (ſo called) at the ſouth part of Boſton: by the labels faſtened to one of them, it ſeemed to be deſigned to repreſent *a ſtamp-officer*; the other was a jack-boot, with a head and horns peeping out of the top. A great concourſe of people from the town ſoon aſſembled about them, and their ardor for liberty ſeemed greatly inflamed at that ſight. Theſe images remained till duſk, when they were taken down, placed on a bier, with an inſcription on the breaſt, ſupported in proceſſion by ſix men, and followed by a multitude of all ranks, not in a confuſed, but a regular manner, echoeing *liberty and property! No ſtamps.* They proceeded through the Town-houſe, down King-ſtreet, and to a late erected building, which they ſuppoſed to be deſigned for the ſtamp-office, which they razed to the ground, but without doing any hurt to any perſon. The people then carried the woodwork of the houſe (with the images) to Fort Hill, where they made a large bonfire. They then demoliſhed the barn, fence, garden, &c. with which they would have ended, had not the indiſcretion of ſome within inflamed them to that degree, that they entered the houſe and did conſiderable damage.

The next day, the gentleman who was appointed to be ſtamp officer, deſired leave to be excuſed from that office. The populace aſſembled again, intending a ſecond bonfire, but, when they heard of his reſolution, they went to his gate, gave three cheers, and diſperſed quietly.

In the midſt of theſe heats, governor Faquier prorogued the general aſſembly of Virginia, till the 17th of October; and governor Wentworth prorogued that of New Hampſhire to the 19th of November (eighteen days after the ſtamp-act was to be in force).

The above-mentioned colonies were not the only ones which were agitated on account of this act. That of Maſſachuſet's Bay alſo ſhewed their diſlike to what *they called* an unconſtitutional tax; and on the arrival of the ſtamped paper there, the governor thought proper to have them depoſited in the caſtle, and on the firſt of September ſpoke as follows to the council.

Gentlemen,

"I have been informed that it is reported about the town, that the ſtamped papers are to be lodged in the caſtle, there to be unpacked and diſtributed. I have frequently in converſation ſhewn the abſurdity of ſuch a ſuppoſition; but as what I have ſaid is perhaps not much known, I make this declaration to you: That I have no warrant, order, or authority whatſoever, to diſtribute the ſtamped papers, or to unpack the bales, or ſeparate the parcels, or order any perſon whatſoever ſo to do; that it cannot be conceived that I ſhould be ſo imprudent as to undertake a buſineſs to which I have no appointment, and make myſelf anſwerable for large ſums of money, the receipt of which I cannot attend to, and have no power to direct or order: What I have done in purſuance of your advice, in ordering the ſtamped papers to be depoſited in the caſtle, and there to be defended with all the force of that fortreſs, was to preſerve them entire and unpacked for his majeſty's uſe. In this I have had two things in view, to prevent imprudent people committing an high inſult upon the king, an indignity which would be ſure to meet with particular reſentment; and to ſave the town or province, as it may happen, from being made anſwerable for ſo great a ſum as the value of the ſtamped papers will amount to; as they certainly will be, if the ſtamped papers ſhould be taken away. In providing againſt theſe two evils, ſurely We are endeavouring to do the town and province real and important ſervice, whatever people, in their preſent temper, may think."

"His excellency having made the foregoing declaration to the board, they ſignified their unanimous deſire to his excellency, that he would permit the ſame to be publiſhed; and his excellency thereupon gave permiſſion for publiſhing the ſame accordingly." A. OLIVER, Secr.

At Providence, a Gazette Extraordinary was publiſhed, on the 24th of Auguſt, with VOX POPUL, VOX DEI, in large letters, for the frontiſpiece; and underneath, *Where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is Liberty.* St Paul.—it congratulates them on the ſpirit of oppoſition that had already been ſhewn in divers parts of North America, in theſe words: "We have glorious accounts "from all parts, of the noble ſpirit of the people "in the cauſe of liberty," and concludes an addreſs to the people of New England, thus: "Let me "draw towards a concluſion, by obſerving the "univerſal ſpirit which now prevails through the "colonies, to take all *lawful* meaſures to prevent "the execution of the ſtamp-act here. This "laudable zeal hath burſt into a flame in Boſton, "and the exertions of the people in that ancient "town, who have heretofore been obliged to "ſtruggle for their liberties, when infamouſly at-"tacked, as their hiſtory ſhews, plainly indicate "that the ſpirit of their fathers reſt upon them, "and that they preſerve in their breaſts the noble "ſenſations of freedom."

The flame now ran from province to province, and the ſpirit of oppoſition was almoſt univerſal; Mr. Ingerſoll, ſtamp officer of Connecticut, had ſent to Wyndham to a perſon whom he had appointed to be his deputy, to come to him at New Haven, to receive his commiſſion for that important truſt; but the inhabitants at Wyndham, having knowledge of the letter he had received, ſurrounded his houſe, demanded the letter from him, and warned him not to accept the office, which ſo terrified him, that the very ſame poſt he ſent back an abſolute refuſal of taking the charge upon him.

The ſame fate awaited his principal at New Haven, whoſe reſignation of the place of ſtamp officer was printed in the Boſton Poſt Boy of Aug. 24, in the following words:

To the good People of CONNECTICUT.

" When I undertook the office of diſtributor of ſtamps for this colony, I meant a ſervice to you, and really thought you would have viewed it in that light, when you came to underſtand the nature of the ſtamp act, and that of the office; but ſince it gives you ſo much uneaſineſs, you may be aſſured, if I find (after the act takes place, which is the firſt of November) that you ſhall not incline to purchaſe or make uſe of any ſtampt paper, I ſhall not force it upon you, nor think it worth my while to trouble you or myſelf with any exerciſe of my office; but if by that time I ſhall find you generally in much need of the ſtampt paper, and very anxious to obtain it, I ſhall hope you will be willing to receive it of me (if I ſhall happen to have any) at leaſt until another perſon more agreeable to you can be appointed in my room.

" I cannot but wiſh you would think more how to get rid of the *ſtamp act*, than of the officers who are to ſupply you with paper, and that you had learnt more of the nature of my office before you had undertaken to be ſo very angry at it."

New Haven,
Aug. 1765. J. INGERSOLL.

This reſignation was much applauded, but ſeems rather to have been the effect of fear, than a hearty deſire of complying with the temper of the times; for, when the people aſſembled round his houſe, and demanded, whether he intended to act in that office, or reſign, he anſwered, that as he had accepted the office in perſon, he did not think he had power to reſign. They next demanded whether, when the ſtampt paper arrived, he would deliver it to them, to make a bonfire? Or—have his houſe pulled down. To this queſtion he ſtrove to evade giving an anſwer, by deſiring them to wait the meeting of the aſſembly, and ſeveral other pretences; but when he found all unavailing, he then promiſed, " that when they arrived, he would either re-ſhip them to be ſent back; or, when they were in his houſe, he would leave his doors open, that they might then act as they thought proper; this ſatisfied them, and they diſperſed; and the above advertiſement appeared in the paper.

Hitherto the people of Boſton had confined themſelves within ſome bounds, but whether encouraged by meeting no oppoſition, influenced by ſome particular perſon, or growing more deſperate every day that brought them nearer to the fatal 1ſt of November, on the 26th of Auguſt, about twilight, a ſmall bonfire was kindled in King-ſtreet, and ſurrounded only by a few boys and children; but when once the fireward endeavoured to extinguiſh it, he was whiſpered, by an unknown perſon, to deſiſt; which he not regarding, received a blow on his arm, and ſuch other marks of diſpleaſure, as obliged him to withdraw. But preſently after a particular whiſtle and whoop was heard from ſeveral quarters, which inſtantly drew together a great number of perſons, diſguiſed, and armed with clubs, ſticks, &c. who aſſaulted the houſe of William Story, Eſq; deputy regiſter of the vice-admiralty, oppoſite the north ſide of the Court-Houſe, the lower part of which, being his office, was broke open, the files and public records of that court, and even Mr. Story's private papers, account-books, &c. ſeized, and condemned to the flames.

This did not take up half an hour, when they ruſhed onwards (encreaſing in their numbers like a rolling ſnow-ball) to the new-built elegant houſe of Benjamin Hallowell, jun. Eſq; the entire furniture of which they totally deſtroyed, took his money, and by the wines, &c. in his cellars, drank themſelves to a madning pitch of fury; for, about ten o'clock, they attacked the houſe of the lieut. governor, which in a few hours they entirely ſtript of all its furniture, nay, even the wainſcot; all his plate, apparel, books, papers, records of the province, &c. were deſtroyed and ſtolen, to the value of near 2500l. near 900l. being in caſh; and then they diſperſed.

Thus it may be ſeen what evil conſequences aroſe from the firſt ſteps of tumult, ſince ruffians will at length proceed to the moſt violent outrages, thinking to have them blended with the more regular efforts of zeal.

The next morning was the time for holding the aſſize and the ſupreme court of judicature, when the chief juſtice was obliged to attend in his only ſuit, while the gentlemen of the bench and bar were in their reſpective robes; a very affecting ſight. And the chief inhabitants were very ſtrenuous to diſtinguiſh " that tumultuous and outrageous behaviour, from a truly noble oppoſition to the impoſition of internal taxes, without the intervention of the reſpective legiſlatures of the colonies." The peace and good order of the town was preſerved by a nightly military watch,

watch, and ſeveral perſons were apprehended and committed to goal, on ſuſpicion of being concerned in the late riots.

On the 21ſt of Auguſt, the ſtamp-maſter, and another perſon, were burnt in effigy at Norwich.

On the 10th of September, the ſtampt papers, for the uſe of New England, arrived at Boſton, and the governor, very prudently, with the advice of the council, lodged them in the caſtle, whereby freſh tumults were prevented, as the populace had determined to make a bonfire of them; and ſome of them were not a little chagrined at their going to the caſtle. Mr. Meſſerve, the ſtamp-officer for ... was ſurrounded by above three hundred perſons (ſeveral of whom were men of property) and obliged to engage not to act in his office, nor iſſue any ſtamps, even in the province to which he was going.

If the ſtamp-act was beheld in ſo diſagreeable a light by the North Americans, how much more did they execrate the miniſtry, whom they ſuppoſed to be the means and promoters of their grievances? They loaded their names with the moſt approbrious invectives, and in nine ſeveral provinces burnt them in effigy, as well as the ſtamp diſtributors; but their joy was exceſſive at Boſton, where the ſame ſhip which brought the ſo much deteſted ſtamps, brought them alſo the news of the change of the miniſtry. The next morning the day was uſhered in by the ringing of the bells at Boſton and the neighbouring towns; at noon a royal ſalute was given from the batteries, and the evening concluded with bonfires, illuminations, fireworks, and the utmoſt expreſſions of joy and feſtivity. Even tributes of joyful tears were not wanting to denote how agreeable that change was to them.

It is worthy of remark, that the outrages on the 26th inſtant, were not only diſavowed by the reputable part of the inhabitants, but, on a ſhort notice, they met at Phannel-hall in very great numbers, and teſtified their utter deteſtation of the extraordinary and violent proceedings of the unknown perſons, the preceding night; and they unanimouſly voted "That the ſelect men, and "magiſtrates of the town, be deſired to uſe their "utmoſt endeavours, agreeable to law, to ſuppreſs "ſuch diſorders for the future; and that the free-"holders, and other inhabitants, will do every "thing in their power to aſſiſt them therein." The next day a proclamation was publiſhed by the governor, offering a reward of 300l. for the diſcovery of any of the ringleaders, and 100l. for any of the other perſons concerned in that riot.

The governor's meſſage to the council and aſſembly concerning the diſpoſition of the ſtampt paper, on its arrival, with the aſſembly's anſwer, were as follow.

Gentlemen of the Council and Gentlemen of the Houſe of Repreſentatives.

"A ſhip is arrived in the harbour with ſtamped papers on board for the king's uſe in this province, and alſo with other ſtamped papers for the like uſe for the province of New Hampſhire and colony of Rhode Iſland; as Mr. Oliver has declined the office of diſtributer of ſtamped papers, and cannot ſafely meddle with what are arrived, the care of them devolves to this government, as having a general charge of the king's intereſt within it. I have already laid this matter before the council, and they refer it to a general court; I therefore now apply to you jointly to deſire your advice and aſſiſtance, in order to preſerve the ſtamped papers deſigned for this government, being the king's property, of very conſiderable value, ſafe and ſecure for his majeſty's further orders. I muſt alſo deſire you at the ſame time to conſider of the like preſervative of the ſtamped papers deſigned for New Hampſhire and Rhode Iſland, if the diſtributors appointed for thoſe governments ſhould decline to have the charge of them, and in ſuch caſe the care of them will devolve to this government, equally with others."

May it pleaſe your Excellency,

"The houſe having given all due attention to your excellency's meſſage of this day, beg leave to acquaint your excellency, that the ſtamped papers mentioned in your meſſage are brought here without any directions to this government: it is the ſenſe of the houſe, that it may prove of ill conſequence for them any ways to intereſt themſelves in this matter; we hope therefore your excellency will excuſe us, if we cannot ſee our way clear enough to give you any advice or aſſiſtance herein."

The proſecution of the affairs of New England, to the beginning of September, hath cauſed an omiſſion in point of time, of the proceedings of other colonies. But to return,

On Tueſday the 27th of Auguſt (for, as if it had been previouſly concerted, the commotions throughout the provinces all happened within a few days of each other) about nine o'clock in the morning, the people of Newport, in Rhode Iſland, brought forth the effigies of three perſons, in a cart, with halters about their necks, to a gallows, twenty feet high, placed near the Town-houſe, where they were hung to public view till near night, when they were cut down, and burnt under the gallows, amidſt the acclamations of thouſands.

The next evening they aſſembled again, and beſet the houſe of Martin Howard, jun. Eſq; the furniture, &c. thereof they burnt and deſtroyed, as they did next that of Dr. Thomas Moffat, leav-

ſing the houſes mere ſhells. They then proceeded towards the houſe of Auguſtus Johnſton, Eſq; who had been appointed ſtamp-maſter for Rhode-Iſland, but were met and parleyed with by a gentleman, who, telling them the houſe was not Mr. Johnſton's property, they deſiſted from any farther attempts, but inſiſted that Mr. Johnſton's effects ſhould be delivered to them next day, unleſs he would reſign his place, which he did on his coming to town next day, in the following terms; and then they diſperſed.

To the Inhabitants of the Town of Newport.

Gentlemen,

"As I find my being appointed the ſtamp-officer of this colony has irritated the people of this town againſt me, though the office was beſtowed on me unaſked and unthought of; and being willing, as far as it is in my power, to reſtore tranquility to the town, do engage, upon my honour, that I will not accept of the ſaid office, upon any terms, unleſs I have your conſent for the ſame.

Auguſt, 29, 1765. AUGUSTINE JOHNSTON.

On theſe outrages Mr. Howard and Mr. Moffat, finding the reſentment of the people was very high againſt them, and fearing their perſons would not be ſafe in Newport, took ſhelter in the Signet man of war, and ſoon after departed for Great Britain.

On the 10th of September, the aſſembly of Philadelphia, having appointed a committee to attend at the general congreſs at New York, a letter from the ſpeaker of the Maſſachuſet's aſſembly was read, and the houſe came to the following reſolutions on the queſtions.

Firſt, Whether the houſe are of opinion that, in duty to their conſtituents, they ought to remonſtrate to the crown againſt the ſtamp act, and other late acts of parliament, by which heavy burdens have been laid on the colonies.

Reſolved in the affirmative, N. C. D.

Secondly, Whether this houſe will appoint a committee of three, or more of their members, to attend the congreſs propoſed in the foregoing letter, to be held at New York on the firſt of October next, for the purpoſes therein mentioned.

Reſolved in the affirmative.

About this time alſo the following advertiſement appeared in the New York Gazette.

To Meſſrs. GREEN *and* RIND.

Gentlemen,

I am informed that the ſtamp-law takes place the firſt day of November next; I therefore hereby give notice to all officers whatſoever that may be appointed by virtue of that moſt grievous and unconſtitutional act (to prevent them trouble) that I will pay no tax whatever, but what is laid upon me by my repreſentatives. I am, gentlemen,

Your humble ſervant,
BENJAMIN WELSH.

It is not to be wondered at that the Americans ſhould be very diligent in wanting to be informed how their oppoſition was looked upon in the mother country; they ſaw in the Engliſh papers that their conduct was ſeverely cenſured by ſome people; they endeavoured, by letters to perſons of eminence here, to account for their conduct; they declared, that the colonies were not unwilling to pay their proportion towards relieving the nation from the heavy burthen of debt it now groans under; but what occaſioned the general uneaſineſs and commotions was, 1ſt, That they were taxed without ever being repreſented, or heard againſt it; which they held to be an infringement of the rights and privileges, which they have ever been intitled to, and enjoyed, by their royal charters. If the government of Great Britain had fixed on any particular ſum, to be yearly paid by each colony, and left the raiſing of that ſum to their ſeveral aſſemblies, it would have been chearfully complied with; and as the aſſemblies knew beſt the internal ſtate of the colonies, it would have been raiſed by the leaſt burthenſome ways, and not have cauſed a ſingle murmur. Whereas now, 2dly, As all the monies raiſed by this tax is to be remitted to England, to the king's exchequer, *in ſpecie*, and not by Bills of exchange, or any other remittance; it was therefore *impoſſible* for the colonies to raiſe one fourth part of ſo much ſpecie as their tax would amount to, as, from all their trade, they do not import it. Were the remittances to be made in bills of exchange, they might poſſibly make them. And, 3dly, That if any offence is committed againſt the act, the offender, if the proſecutor chuſes it, is to be tried by a court of admiralty; which (ſay they) is ſo great a ſtride to arbitrary power, and ſo great a violation and infringement of Engliſh liberty, that no Engliſhman *can tamely ſubmit to*. Why (they add) ſhould the king's American ſubjects be deprived of the liberty of being tried by civil authority, and twelve jury-men, more than in England? Should an attempt be made of this kind in England, every Engliſhman, who has the leaſt ſenſe of his right of liberty, would riſe in oppoſition." Thus they argued in their own defence; but perhaps they do not think that, by every exciſe-law, Engliſhmen are deprived of that right, and have ſubmitted, year after year, to new additions to that deprivation. But to proceed in our hiſtory.

While the colonies ſhewed the ſtrongeſt marks of diſlike to thoſe whom they ſuppoſed to be the promoters of the ſtamp-act, they were as ſtrong in

their

their marks of approbation of thoſe who had oppoſed its paſſing: for on the 18th of September, at a meeting of the freeholders and inhabitants of Boſton, a committee of ſeven gentlemen was choſen "to draw up and tranſmit to Mr. Secretary Conway and Colonel Iſaac Barré, ſeveral addreſſes of thanks for their patriotic ſpeeches in parliament, in favour of the rights and privileges of the Coloniſts; and to deſire correct copies thereof to be placed among their moſt precious archives." And they voted the pictures of thoſe Gentlemen to be placed in their Town-hall.

On Saturday Sept. 21, there was publiſhed a new news-paper in America, under the following title, "The CONSTITUTIONAL COURANT, containing matters intereſting to *Liberty*, and no ways repugnant to *Loyalty*:" It had an emblematical head-piece, of a ſnake cut into ſeveral pieces, on each of which were the initial letters of the names of the ſeveral colonies, and over it, "JOIN OR DIE" in large letters, and the imprint was, "Printed by *Andrew Marvel*, at the ſign of the *Bribe refuſed*, on *Conſtitution-hill*, North America."

The 25th of Sept. the General Aſſembly of the province at Maſſachuſet's Bay, in New England, met at Boſton, when his Excellency Francis Bernard, Eſq; Governor of the ſaid province, made the following ſpeech to them.

Gentlemen of the Council, and,
Gentlemen of the Houſe of Repreſentatives,

"I have called you together at this unuſual time, in purſuance of the unanimous advice of a very full Council, that you may take into conſideration the preſent ſtate of the Province. and determine what is to be done at this difficult and dangerous conjuncture. I need not recount to you the violences which have been committed in this town, nor the declarations which have been made and ſtill ſubſiſt, that the Act of Parliament for granting ſtamp-duties in the Britiſh colonies ſhall not be executed within this province. The ordinary executive authority of this government is much too weak to contradict ſuch declarations, or oppoſe the force by which they are ſupported: It has therefore been found neceſſary to call the whole legiſlative power in aid of the executive government. From this time this arduous buſineſs will be put into your hands, and it will become a provincial concern.

"Upon this occaſion it is my duty to ſtate to you what will probably be the conſequences, if you ſhould ſuffer a confirmed diſobedience of this act of parliament to take place. I am ſenſible how dangerous it is to ſpeak out at this time, and upon this ſubject: but my ſtation will not allow me to be awed or reſtrained in what I have to ſay to the General Court; not only my duty to the King, but my duty to the province, my love to it, my concern for it, oblige me to be plain and explicit upon this occaſion. And I hope no advocate foliberty will violate that eſſential conſtitutional right, freedom of ſpeech in the General Aſſembly.

"As I deſire not to dictate to you, and would avoid all appearance of it, I ſhall reſolve what I have to recommend to yourconſideration into mere queſtions, and avoid aſſertions of my own in matters which are doubtful. I ſhall not enter into any diſquiſition of the policy of the act: it has never been a part of my buſineſs to enter into any judgement of it; and as I have not hitherto had any opportunity to expreſs any ſentiments of it, I ſhall not do it now. I have only to ſay, that it is an act of the parliament of Great Britain, and as ſuch ought to be obeyed by the ſubjects of Great Britain. And I truſt that the ſupremacy of that parliament, over all the members of their wide and diffuſed empire, never was, and never will be denied within theſe walls.

"The Right of the parliament of Great Britain to make laws for the American colonies, however it has been controverted in America, remains indiſputable at Weſtminſter. If it is yet to be made a queſtion, who ſhall determine it but the parliament? If the parliament declares that this right is inherent in them, are they like to acquieſce in an open and forcible oppoſition to the exerciſe of it? Will they not more probably maintain ſuch right, and ſupport their own authority? Is it in the will or in the power, or for the intereſt of this province to oppoſe ſuch authority? If ſuch oppoſition ſhould be made, may it not bring on a conteſt, which may prove the moſt detrimental and ruinous event which could happen to this people?

"It is ſaid, that the gentlemen who oppoſed this act in the Houſe of Commons, did not diſpute the authority of Parliament to make ſuch a law, but argued upon the inexpediency of it at this time, and the inability of the colonies to bear ſuch an impoſition. Theſe are two diſtinct queſtions, which may receive different anſwers. The power of the Parliament to tax the colonies may be admitted, and yet the expediency of exerciſing that power at ſuch a time, and in ſuch a manner, may be denied. But if the queſtions are blended together, ſo as to admit of but one anſwer, the affirmative of the right of Parliament will conclude for the expediency of the act. Conſider therefore, gentlemen, if you found your application for relief upon denying the Parliament's right to make ſuch a law, whether you will not take from your friends and advocates the uſe of thoſe arguments, which are moſt like to procure the relief you deſire?

"You, Gentlemen of the Houſe of Repreſentatives, have propoſed a congreſs of committees from the repreſentatives of ſeveral colonies, to con-

ſider of a general, united, dutiful, loyal and humble repreſentation which you have propoſed? Will the denying the power and authority of the King and Parliament, be the proper means to obtain their favour? If the Parliament ſhould be diſpoſed to repeal this act, will they probably do it whilſt there ſubſiſts a forcible oppoſition to the execution of it? Is it not more probable, that they will require a ſubmiſſion to their authority as a preliminary to their granting you any relief? Conſider then, whether the oppoſition to the execution of the act has not a direct tendency to defeat the meaſures you have taken to procure a repeal of it, if you do not interpoſe to prevent it.

"By this act, all papers which are not duly ſtamped are to be null and void; and all perſons who ſhall ſign, engroſs, or write any ſuch papers, will forfeit, for each fact, ten pounds. If therefore ſtamps are not to be uſed, all public offices muſt be ſhut up: for it cannot be expected, than any officer ſhould incur penalties much beyond all he is worth, for the ſake of doing what muſt be null and void when it is done. I would therefore deſire you to conſider what effects the ſtopping two kinds of offices only, the Courts of Juſtice and the Cuſtom-houſes, will have upon the generality of the people. When the Courts of Juſtice are ſhut up, no one will be able to ſue for a debt due to him. Muſt not then all credit and mutual faith ceaſe of courſe, and fraud and rapine take their place? Will any one's perſon or property be ſafe, when their ſole protector, the law, is debaſed to act? Muſt not the hand of violence be then let looſe, and force of arms become the only governing power? It is eaſy to form an adequate idea of a ſtate of general outlawry? And may not the reality exceed the worſt idea you can form of it?

"If trade and navigation ſhall ceaſe by the ſhutting up the ports of this province for want of legal clearances; are you ſure that all other ports which can rival theſe will be ſhut up alſo? Can you depend upon recovering your trade again entire and undiminiſhed, when you ſhall be pleaſed to reſume it? Can the people of this province ſubſiſt without navigation for any long time? What will become of the ſeamen who will be put out of employment? What will become of the tradeſman who immediately depend upon the navigation for their daily bread? Will theſe people endure want quietly without troubling their neighbours? What will become of the numberleſs families which depend upon fiſhery? Will they be able to turn the produce of their year's work into the neceſſaries of life without navigation? Are there not numberleſs other families who do not appear immediately concerned in trade, and yet ultimately depend upon it? Do you think it poſſible to provide for the infinite chain of the dependants upon trade, who will be brought to want by the ſtopping of it? It is certain that this province has a ſtock of proviſions within itſelf ſufficient for all its inhabitants, without the uſual imports? If there ſhould be a ſufficiency in general, can it be diſtributed among all the individuals without great violence and confuſion? In ſhort, can this province bear a ceſſation of law and juſtice, and of trade and navigation, at a time when the buſineſs of the year is to be wound up, and the ſevere ſeaſon is haſtily approaching? Theſe are ſerious and alarming queſtions, which deſerve a cool and diſpaſſionate conſideration.

"I would not willingly aggravate the dangers which are before you: I do not think it very eaſy to do it: This province ſeems to me to be upon the brink of a precipice; and that it depends upon you to prevent its falling. Poſſibly I may fear more for you than you do for yourſelves; but in the ſituation you now ſtand, a ſight of your danger is neceſſary to your preſervation! and it is my buſineſs to open it to you. But I do not pretend to enumerate all the evils which may poſſibly happen; ſeveral, and ſome of no little importance, will occur to you though they have been omitted by me. In a word, gentlemen, never were your judgment and prudence ſo put to a trial, as they are like to be upon the preſent occaſion.

"I am aware that endeavours have been or may be uſed, to leſſen my credit with you, which I have hitherto always ſtudied to improve to the advantage of the province. Violences ſeldom come alone: The ſame ſpirit which pulls down houſes attacks reputations. The beſt men in the province have been much injured in this way; I myſelf have not eſcaped this malignity. But I ſhall not lower myſelf ſo as to anſwer ſuch accuſers: To you I ſhall always owe ſuch explanations as ſhall be neceſſary to the improvement of a good underſtanding between us. However, I will take this opportunity to declare publicly, that ever ſince I have ſat in this chair, I have been conſtantly attentive to the true intereſts of this province according to the beſt of my underſtanding, and have endeavoured to promote them by all means in my power. The welfare of this people is ſtill uppermoſt in my heart: and I believe no man feels more for them than I do at this preſent time.

Gentlemen of the Houſe of Repreſentatives.

"I muſt recommend you to do an act of juſtice, which at the ſame time will reflect credit upon yourſelves; I mean to order a compenſation to be made to the ſufferers by the late dreadful diſturbances. Their loſſes are too great for them to ſit down with; one of them amounts to a very large ſum. You muſt be ſenſible that it will be expected that theſe damages be made good; and it will be better for you to do it of your own accord before any requiſition is made to you. An eſtimate

of theſe damages is made by a committee of the council purſuant to order, which will be laid before you.

Gentlemen,

" I am ſenſible of the difficulty of the part you have to act; it may not be ſufficient for you to be convinced of a ſubmiſſion to the law for the preſent, unleſs the ſame conviction ſhall be extended to the people in general. If this ſhould be ſo, I can only deſire you to uſe all means to make yourſelves well acquainted with the exigency of the preſent time; and if you ſhall be perſuaded that a diſobedience of the act is productive of much more evil than a ſubmiſſion to it can be, you muſt endeavour to convince your conſtituents of the truth of ſuch perſuaſion. In ſuch caſe I ſhall readily grant you a receſs for a ſufficient time; and I ſhall be ready to concur with you in all other legal meaſures to provide for the ſafety of the people in the beſt manner.

Council-Chamber. FRA. BERNARD.
25. Sept. 1765.

The houſe of Repreſentatives immediately appointed a committee to prepare an addreſs in anſwer to his Excellency's ſpeech, and the draught was to have been reported the 28th; but on the preceeding day, both the houſes of aſſembly received the aſtoniſhing, ſudden and unexpected meſſage to adjourn to the 23d of October.

The 26th of Sept. the hon. Thomas Finch, Eſq; Governor of Connecticut, iſſued a proclamation, " requiring all officers, civil and military, to uſe their utmoſt endeavours for preventing and ſuppreſſing all riots and tumultuous aſſemblies:" but ſo great was the dread of the peoples reſentment, that Wm. Storey, Eſq; reſigned his office of Deputy-regiſter of the court of Vice-Admiralty; as ſome days before, Wm. Cox, Eſq; had reſigned his office as Stamp-maſter for New-Jerſey.

About the ſame time, fourteen boxes more of ſtampt paper arrived at Boſton for the uſe of that province; and of New Hampſhire and Rhode Iſland; but the ſhips that brought them were obliged to be guarded in by a man of war ſloop and a cutter, and brought too under the protection of the guns of the caſtle.

The inhabitants of Connecticut not being fully ſatisfied with the firſt declaration of Mr. Ingerſoll, a great number of the inhabitants from the eaſtern parts of the province came on horſeback to Hartford on the 18th of September, and declared they were on their way to Newhaven, to demand of Mr. Ingerſoll a total reſignation of his office, as were alſo a number of their companions on the lower roads, who were all to rendezvous at Brentford the next day; they then ſeparated to get lodgings in Hartford for that night. In the evening they received information that Mr. Ingerſoll was to be in town the next day, to apply to the aſſembly for protection; but leſt he ſhould come in the night, to ſhun them, they kept a patrole in the ſtreets all that night to prevent his coming unnoticed; but he not arriving the next morning, the whole body ſet off, and in about an hour met Mr. Ingerſoll at the lower end of Wethersfield, and told him their buſineſs, when after many evaſions and debates he read his reſignation to the multitude, who deſired him to cry out *Liberty and Property* three times, which he did; and they returned three loud huzzas. Mr. Ingerſoll then went and dined at the tavern with many of the company, and a party of about five hundred eſcorted him to Hartford, where he again publicly read his reſignation, which they again applauded with three huzzas, and then they all diſperſed without any Diſturbance. His reſignation was as follows.

Wethersfield, Sept. 19, 1765.

I do hereby promiſe, that I will never receive any ſtamped papers, which may arrive from Europe, in conſequence of an act lately paſſed in the parliament of Great Britain, nor officiate in any manner as ſtamp-maſter, or diſtributor of ſtamps, within this colony of Connecticut, either directly or indirectly. And I do hereby notify to all the inhabitants of his Majeſty's colony of Connecticut, (notwithſtanding the ſaid office or truſt has been committed to me) not to apply to me, ever after, for any ſuch ſtamped papers, hereby declaring, that I do reſign the ſaid office, and execute theſe preſents of my own free will and accord, without any equivocation, or mental reſervation.

In witneſs whereof I have hereunto ſet my hand.
J. INGERSOLL.

In Philadelphia, the houſe of aſſembly met on the 21ſt of Sept. and came to the following reſolutions.

" The Houſe taking into conſideration, that an Act of Parliament has lately paſſed in England, for impoſing certain ſtamp duties, and other duties on his Majeſty's ſubjects in America, whereby they conceive ſome of their moſt eſſential and valuable rights, as Britiſh ſubjects, to be deeply affected, think it a duty they owe to themſelves, and their poſterity, to come to the following reſolutions, viz.

Reſolved, N. C. D. That the aſſemblies of this Province have, from time to time, whenever requiſitions have been made by his Majeſty, for carrying on military operations for the defence of America, moſt chearfully and liberally contributed their full proportion of men and money for thoſe ſervices.

Reſolved, N. C. D. That whenever his Majeſty's ſervice ſhall, for the future, require the aids of the inhabitants of this Province, and they ſhall be

called upon for that purpose, in a CONSTITUTIONAL WAY. it will be their indispensable duty most chearfully and liberally to grant to his Majesty their proportion of men and money, for the defence, security, and other public services of the British American colonies.

Resolved, N. C. D. That the inhabitants of this Province are intitled to all the rights and privileges of his Majesty's subjects in Great-Britain, or elsewhere; and that the constitution of government in this Province is founded on the natural rights of mankind, and the noble principles of English liberty, and therefore is, or ought to be, perfectly free.

Resolved, N. C. D. That it is the inherent birth-right, and indubitable privilege of every British subject, to be taxed only by his own consent, or that of his legal representatives, in conjunction with his Majesty, or his substitutes.

Resolved, N. C. D. That the only legal representatives of the inhabitants of this province, are the persons they annually elect to serve as Members of Assembly.

Resolved therefore, N. C. D. That the taxation of the people of this Province by any other persons whatsoever, than such their representatives in Assembly, is UNCONSTITUTIONAL, and subversive of their most valuable rights.

Resolved, N. C. D. That the laying taxes upon the inhabitants of this Province *in any other manner*, being manifestly subversive of public liberty, must, of necessary consequence, be utterly destructive of public happiness.

Resolved, N. C. D. That the vesting an authority in the courts of admiralty to decide in suits relating to the stamp duties, and other matters, foreign to their proper jurisdiction, is highly dangerous to the liberties of his majesty's American subjects, contrary to Magna Charta, the great charter and fountain of English liberty, and destructive of one of their most *darling and acknowledged rights*, that of TRIALS BY JURIES.

Resolved, N. C. D. That it is the opinion of this house, that the restraints imposed by several acts of parliament on the trade of this province, at a time when the people labour under an enormous load of debt, must of necessity be attended with the most fatal consequences, not only to this province, but to the trade of our mother country.

Resolved, N. C. D. That this house think it their duty thus firmly to assert, with modesty and decency, their inherent rights, that their posterity may learn, and know, that it was not with their consent and acquiescence, that any taxes should be levied on them by any persons but their own representatives; and are desirous that these their resolves should remain on their minutes, as a testimony of the zeal and ardent desire of the present house of assembly to preserve their *inestimable rights*, which, as Englishmen, they have possessed ever since this province was settled, and to transmit them to their latest posterity."

The same day, the following address was presented to the governor of Maryland:

To his Excellency HORATIO SHARPE, *Esq; Governor and commander in chief in and over the province of* Maryland.

The humble Address of the House of Delegates.

May it please your Excellency,

"We, his majesty's most dutiful and loyal subjects, the delegates of the freemen of the province of Maryland, in assembly convened, return your excellency our thanks for your speech at the opening of this session; and beg leave to assure you, that the opportunity your excellency has now afforded us, of promoting the true interest of our country, is extremely agreeable to us.

As we have thought it our indispensible duty to our constituents, at this time to appoint a committee of some of our members, to join committees from the house of representatives of the other colonies on the continent, who are to meet at the city of New York, on the first Tuesday in October next, in order to join in a general and united dutiful, loyal and humble representation to his majesty, and the British parliament, of the circumstances and condition of the British colonies and plantations, and to implore relief against some acts of parliaments, we are informed have lately passed in England, whereby it is apprehended the liberty of the colonies will be greatly abridged, which, with the matters necessarily relative to, and dependant upon it, (wherein we have met with some very unexpected delays) has so wholly engrossed our attention, that we have not yet even settled any of our ordinary rules for proceeding, we cannot doubt but we shall stand excused for being thus late in answering your excellency's speech; and having now very nearly completed that affair, and as the next month will be chiefly taken up in adjourned county courts, by which means several of our members must be taken from the business of the house, or great numbers suffer much by their suits continuing open at this time, we hope your excellency will, as soon as the present important business is finished, give us a short recess of a few weeks, that those inconveniences may be removed, when we shall be very glad to have an opportunity of proceeding to the dispatch of the interesting matters your excellency has been pleased to recommend to us, and to concur with the other branches of the legislature, in every measure tending to produce the general welfare of our country, which we are much pleased to be assured by your excellency, you also consider as your own."

Sept. 21, 1765. ROBERT LLOYD, Speaker.

To

To which he returned the following Anſwer, on Sept. 28.

Gentlemen of the Lower Houſe of Aſſembly.

" As I perceive by your addreſs, which hath been juſt preſented to me, that you are deſirous to have a ſhort receſs of a few weeks, I ſhall comply with your requeſt; but it being probable that the ſtamped paper deſtined for this province, in conſequence of the act of parliament that was made laſt ſeſſion, by the legiſlature of Great Britain, will arrive here before I ſhall have an opportunity of adviſing with you again, and that the maſter of the veſſel who may have charge thereof, will deſire me to give orders for its being landed, and lodged in a place of ſecurity, eſpecially as the perſon appointed to diſtribute the ſtamps here, has, I underſtand, left the province, I ſhould be glad to know how you would adviſe me to act on ſuch an occaſion.

Sept. 28. HORATIO SHARPE.

And the houſe then came to the following reſolutions, which they ordered to be printed.

By the Lower Houſe of Aſſembly.

Sept. 28, 1765.

Ordered, That Mr. Jonas Green, printer, do publiſh in the Maryland Gazette, next week, the following reſolves of this houſe.

Signed per order.

M. MACNEMARA. Cl. Lo. Ho.

I. Reſolved unanimouſly, That the firſt adventurers and ſettlers of this province of Maryland brought with them, and tranſmitted to their poſterity, and all other his majeſty's ſubjects ſince inhabiting in this province, all the liberties, privileges, franchiſes, and immunities, that at any time have been held, enjoyed and poſſeſſed, by the people of Great Britain.

II. Reſolved unanimouſly, That it was granted by Magna Charta, and other the good laws and ſtatutes of England, and confirmed by the petition and Bill of rights, that the ſubject ſhould not be compelled to contribute to any tax, tallage, aid, or other like charge, not ſet by common conſent of parliament.

III. Reſolved unanimouſly, That by a royal charter, granted by his majeſty king Charles I. in the eighth year of his reign, and in the year of our Lord 1632, to Cæcilius, then lord Baltimore, it was, for the encouragement of people to tranſport themſelves and families into this province, amongſt other things, covenanted and granted by his ſaid majeſty, for himſelf, his heirs, and ſucceſſors, as followeth:

[Here is recited ſuch parts of their charter as may be ſeen in the 10th and 20th clauſes of the Maryland charter.] After which they proceeded thus:

IV. Reſolved that it is the unanimous opinion of this houſe, That the ſaid charter is declaratory of the conſtitutional rights and privileges of the freemen of this province.

V. Reſolved unanimouſly, That trials by juries is the grand bulwark of liberty, the undoubted birthright of every Engliſhman, and conſequently of every Britiſh ſubject in America: And that the erecting other juriſdictions for the trial of matters of fact, is unconſtitutional, and renders the ſubject inſecure in his liberty and property.

VI. Reſolved, That it is the unanimous opinion of this houſe, That it cannot with any truth or propriety be ſaid, That the freemen of this province of Maryland are repreſented in the Britiſh parliament.

VII. Reſolved unanimouſly, That his majeſty's liege people of this ancient province, have always enjoyed the right of being governed by laws, to which they themſelves have conſented, in the article of taxes, and internal policy; and that the ſame hath never been forfeited, or any other way yielded up; but hath been conſtantly recognized by the king and people of Great Britain.

VII. Reſolved, That it is the unanimous opinion of this houſe, that the repreſentatives of the freemen of this province, in their legiſlative capacity, together with the other part of the legiſlature, have the ſole right to lay taxes and impoſitions on the inhabitants of this province, or their property and effects: And that the laying, impoſing, levying or collecting, any tax on or from the inhabitants of Maryland, under colour of any other authority, is unconſtitutional, and a direct violation of the rights of the freemen of this province.

On the 5th of October the ſtamps arrived at Philadelphia, the ſhip which brought them having lain ſome time at Newcaſtle upon Delaware, under protection of a man of war. When the ſhips firſt appeared round Glouceſter-point, all the veſſels in the harbour hoiſted their colours half-ſtaff high, the bells were muffled, and continued to toll till evening, and every countenance added to the appearance of ſincere mourning. At four in the afternoon, ſeveral thouſands of citizens met at the State-houſe, to conſult on proper meaſures to prevent the execution of the ſtamp-act. It was agreed to ſend a deputation of ſeven perſons to Mr. Hughes, the ſtamp-maſter for that province, (who was then ſick in bed) to requeſt he would reſign his office. He readily declared, that no act of his ſhould aſſiſt the carrying of that law into execution, till it was generally complied with in the other colonies, but refuſed to ſign any reſignation. When this report was made by the deputies to the State-houſe, the citizens were enraged to that degree, that it is hard to ſay to what lengths their fury would have carried them, had not the deputies repreſented Mr. Hughes as at the point of death; this moved their compaſſion, and they a-

greed

greed to make their demand in writing, and give Mr. Hughes till the Monday following to make a reply. And on Monday the deputies read the following anſwer aloud to all the multitude aſſembled.

Philadelphia, Monday morning, Oct. 7, 1765.

" Whereas about ſix o'clock, on Saturday even ing laſt, a paper was ſent to me, expreſſing, that 'a great number of the citizens of Philadelphia, aſſembled at the State houſe, to demand of Mr. John Hughes, diſtributer of ſtamps for Penſylvania, that he will give them aſſurance, under his hand, that he will not execute that office; and expect that he will give them a fair, candid, and direct anſwer, by Monday next, at ten o'clock, when he will be waited on for that purpoſe. Saturday, October 5, 1765."

" I do therefore return for anſwer to thoſe gentlemen, and all their aſſociates, that I have not hitherto taken any ſtep tending to put the late act of parliament into execution in this province; and that I will not, either by myſelf or my deputies, do any act or thing that ſhall have the leaſt tendency to put the ſaid act into execution in this province, until the ſaid act ſhall be put into execution generally in the neighbouring colonies, and this I am determined to abide by.

" And whereas my commiſſion includes the three countries of New-Caſtle, Kent, and Suſſex, upon Delaware, I do, therefore, hereby voluntarily inform the good people of thoſe counties, that no act of mine ſhall, either directly or indirectly, involve them in any difficulties with reſpect to the ſaid ſtamp act, before the ſame ſhall take place generally in the neighbouring colonies."

JOHN HUGHES.

It is neceſſary ſometimes, in this narration, to neglect a ſtrict obſervance of the order of time, that each ſeparate account may have a proper continuation,—to return then a little back. On the 20th of September, all the lawyers of the ſupreme court, held at Perth Amboy, aſſembled, and the Chief Juſtice having propoſed the following queries, they agreed and came to theſe ſeveral reſolutions:

Firſt. Whether, if the ſtamps ſhould arrive, and be placed at the city of Burlington, by or after the firſt of November, they would, as practitioners, agree to purchaſe them, or any of them, for the neceſſary proceedings in the law?

Reſolved by the whole body, N. C. D. they would not, but rather ſuffer their private intereſt to give way to the public opinion, proteſting at the ſame time againſt all riotous and indecent behaviour, which they will diſcountenance by every means in their power, to preſerve order, and by an abſolute refuſal to make uſe of the ſtamps, and other quiet methods, endeavour to obtain a repeal of the law.

Second. Whether it was their opinion, that ſhould the act take place, the duties could poſſibly be paid in gold and ſilver.

Anſwered by the whole body, It could not be paid in gold and ſilver even for one year.

Third. Their opinion was deſired, whether, as the act required the Governor and Chief Juſtice to ſuperintend the diſtributor, he ſhould be obliged to take charge of the diſtribution of the ſtamps, by order and appointment of the governor, if he ſhould think proper to fix upon him for that office?

Anſwered and adviſed, not to take it upon him, the Governor not being impowered by the act to appoint; or if he was, it was left to the Chief-Juſtice's option, and that it would be incompatible with his office as Chief Juſtice.

The lawyers alſo of New Jerſey met, and reſolved to loſe all their buſineſs, rather than make uſe of any ſtamps.

When the commiſſioners from Boſton came to the congreſs at New York, they waited on lieut. governor Colden, who received them very coldly; and told them, that " ſuch a congreſs was unconſtitutional, unprecedented, and unlawful, and that he ſhould give them no countenance."

On the 21ſt of October, the freeholders and other inhabitants of the town of Plymouth had a meeting, and unanimouſly agreed on inſtructions to Thomas Forſter, Eſq; their repreſentative in the general aſſembly of Maſſachuſet's Bay. In which, after expreſſing the higheſt eſteem for the Britiſh conſtitution, ſhewing how far the people of America have exerted themſelves in ſupport thereof, and ſetting forth their grievances, they proceed as follows:

" You, Sir, repreſent a people who are not only deſcended from the firſt ſettlers of this country, but inhabit the very ſpot they firſt poſſeſſed. Here was firſt laid the foundation of the Britiſh empire in this part of America, which from a very ſmall beginning, has increaſed and ſpread in a manner very ſurpriſing, and almoſt incredible; eſpecially when we conſider that all this has been effected without the aid or aſſiſtance of any power on earth, that we have *defended*, *protected*, and *ſecured* ourſelves againſt the invaſions and cruelty of ſavages, and the ſubtilty and inhumanity of our inveterate and natural enemies the French; and all this without the appropriation of any tax by ſtamps, or ſtamp acts laid upon our fellow ſubjects in any part of the king's dominions, for defraying the expences thereof. This place, Sir, was at firſt the aſylum of liberty, and we hope will ever be preſerved ſacred to it; though it was then no more than a forlorn wilderneſs, inhabited only by ſavage men and beaſts. To this place our fathers (whoſe memories be revered) poſſeſſed of the principles of liberty in their purity, diſdaining ſlavery, fled to enjoy thoſe pri-

rivileges which they had an undoubted right to, but were deprived of by the hands of violence and oppreſſion in their native country. We, Sir, their poſterity, the freeholders and other inhabitants of this town, legally aſſembled for that purpoſe, poſſeſſed of the ſame ſentiments, and retaining the ſame ardour for liberty, think it our indiſpenſable duty, on this occaſion, to expreſs to you theſe our ſentiments of the ſtamp act, and its fatal conſequences to this country, and to enjoin upon you, as you regard not only the welfare, but the very being of this people, that you (conſiſtent with our allegiance to the king, and relation to the government of Great Britain) diſregarding all propoſals for that purpoſe, exert all your power and influence in reſiſtion to the ſtamp act, at leaſt until we hear the ſucceſs of our petitions for relief. We likewiſe, to avoid diſgracing the memories of our anceſtors, as well as the reproaches of our own conſciences, and the curſes of poſterity, recommended it to you to obtain, if poſſible, in the honourable houſe of repreſentatives of this province, a full and explicit aſſertion of our rights, and to have the ſame entered on their public records, that all generations yet to come, may be convinced, that we have not only a juſt ſenſe of our rights and liberties, but that we never (with ſubmiſſion to divine providence) will be ſlaves to any power on earth; and as we have at all times an abhorrence of tumults and diſorders, we think ourſelves happy in being at preſent under no apprehenſions of any, and in having good and wholeſome laws ſufficient to preſerve the peace of the province in all future times, unleſs provoked by ſome imprudent meaſure: ſo we think it by no means adviſeable for you to intereſt yourſelf in the protection of ſtamp papers, or ſtamp officers.

"The only thing we have further to recommend to you at this time, is to obſerve on all occaſions a ſuitable frugality and œconomy in the public expences; and that you conſent to no unneceſſary and unuſual grant at this time of diſtreſs, when the people are groaning under the burthen of heavy taxes: And that you uſe your endeavours to enquire into, and bear teſtimony againſt, any paſt, and to prevent any future unconſtitutional draughts on the public treaſury."

On Tueſday, October 22. the ſtamps arrived at New York, and the ſame demonſtrations of ſorrow and mourning were made there as had been at Philadelphia. The Governor ſent to Mr. Evers to take care of them, but he refuſed to do any thing to do with them; and indeed not a perſon from New Hampſhire to Georgia was hardy enough to venture at the executing the office of Stamp-diſtributor.

On Thurſday, October 24, the congreſs at New York, having finiſhed their buſineſs, ſeparated. And on the 31ſt the merchants of New York met, and came to four reſolutions, 1ſt, In all the orders they ſhould ſend to Great Britain, for any goods whatever, to direct them not to be ſhipped unleſs the ſtamp-act was repealed. 2d, To countermand all orders already ſent, unleſs on the above condition. 3d, Not to ſell any goods, &c. ſent on commiſſion from Great Britain, ſhipped after the 1ſt of January, 1766, unleſs on the above condition. And, 4th, That theſe reſolutions ſhould be binding, till abrogated at a future general meeting. And theſe reſolves were ſubſcribed by above two hundred of the principal inhabitants.

In conſequence of theſe reſolutions, the ſhopkeepers and retailers ſubſcribed an obligation, not to buy any wares, goods, or merchandize, of any perſon whatever, ſhipped from Great Britain, after the 1ſt of January, unleſs the ſtamp-act was repealed.

The inhabitants of Philadelphia followed their example; and on the 7th of November, the merchants, &c. met, and entered into the like engagements.

In the laſt week of October, George Mercer, Eſq; appointed diſtributor of the ſtamps for Virginia, arrived in New York river, on the 30th; in the evening he came to Williamſburgh, and upon his walking up the ſtreets as far as the capitol, in his way to the Governor's, was accoſted by a concourſe of gentlemen aſſembled from all parts of the colony, the general court ſitting at the time. They inſiſted he ſhould immediately ſatisfy the company (which conſtantly increaſed) whether he intended to act as a commiſſioner under the Stamp Act: Mr. Mercer told them, that any anſwer to ſo important a queſtion that he ſhould make, under ſuch circumſtances, would be attributed to fear; though he believed none of his countrymen, as he had never injured them, could have any deſign againſt his perſon; inſiſted that he ought to be allowed to wait on the Governor and council, and to receive true information of the ſentiments of the colony (whoſe benefit and proſperity he had as much at heart as any man in it) and that he would, for the ſatisfaction of the company then aſſembled, give them his anſwer on Friday at ten o'clock. This ſeemed to ſatisfy them, and they attended him up as far as the coffee-houſe, where the Governor, moſt of the council, and a great number of gentlemen were aſſembled; but ſoon after many more people got together, and inſiſted on a more ſpeedy and ſatisfactory anſwer, declaring they would not depart without one. In ſome time, upon Mr. Mercer's promiſing them an anſwer by five o'clock the next evening, they departed well pleaſed; and he met with no further moleſtation.

And accordingly he was met with in the evening of the thirty-first at the Capitol, by a vast number of gentlemen, among them all the principle trading people in the colony; upon which the gentleman, deputed by the whole, informed him, that he was then to look upon himself as in the presence of the colony, and demanded the answer he yesterday promised to give them. Mr. Mercer then addressed himself to the company in the following manner:

Gentlemen,

"I now have met you agreeable to yesterday's promise, to give my country some assurances which I would have been glad I could with any tolerable propriety have done sooner.

"I flatter myself no judicious man can blame me for accepting an office under an authority that was never disputed by any from whom I could be advised of the propriety or weight of the objections. I do acknowledge that, some little time before I left England, I heard of, and saw, some resolves which were said to be made by the House of Burgesses of Virginia; but as the authenticity of them was disputed, they never appearing but in private hands, and so often and differently represented and explained to me, I determined to know the real sentiments of my countrymen from themselves: And I am concerned to say that those sentiments were so suddenly and unexpectedly communicated to me, that I was altogether unprepared to give an immediate answer upon so important a point; for in however unpopular a light I may lately have been viewed, and notwithstanding the many insults I have from this day's conversation been informed were offered me in effigy in many parts of the colony, yet I still flatter myself that time will justify me, and that my conduct may not be condemned, after being coolly inquired into.

"The commission, so very disagreeable to my countrymen, was solely obtained by the genteel recommendation of their representatives in general assembly, unasked for; and though this is contradictory to public report, which I am told charges me with assisting the passage of the Stamp-act, upon the promise of the commission in this colony, yet I hope it will meet with credit, when I assure you, I was so far from assisting it, or having any previous promise from the ministry, that I did not know of my appointment until some time after my return from Ireland, where I was at the commencement of the session of parliament, and for a long time after the act had passed.

"Thus, Gentlemen, am I circumstanced. I should be glad to act now in such a manner as would justify me to my friends and countrymen here, and the authority which appointed me: but the time you have allotted me for my answer is so very short, that I have not yet been able to discover that happy medium, therefore must intreat you to be referred to my future conduct, with this assurance in the mean time that I will not, directly or indirectly by myself or deputies, proceed in the execution of the act until I receive further orders from England, and not then without the assent of the general assembly of this colony; and that no man can more ardently and sincerely wish the prosperity thereof, or is more desirous of securing all its just rights and privileges, than,

Gentlemen,

Your sincere friend,

And obliged humble servant,

GEORGE MERCER."

This declaration gave such general satisfaction that he was immediately born out of the capital-gate, amidst the repeated acclamations of all present. Then he was conducted to a public-house, and an elegant entertainment ordered to be provided, where he spent the evening with a number of gentlemen. He had no sooner arrived there than the acclamations of the company were redoubled, drums, French-horns, &c. sounding all the while. As soon as night set in the whole town was illuminated, the bells set a ringing, and every mark of joy shewn at this gentleman's declining, in such a genteel manner, to act in an office so odious to his country. In short, there never was seen there so much and so general rejoicing upon any occasion, in so short a time; and to crown the whole, there was a splendid ball, the 1st of November, at night.

Mr. Mercer, upon his landing at Hampton, met with some very rude treatment from the mob there; but by the interposition of the gentlemen, they dispersed, without any ill consequences.

After the breaking up of the congress at New York, (the commissioners to which were the following gentlemen, viz. Massachuset's Bay. Hon. James Otis, Esq; Oliver Partridge, and Timothy Ruggles, Esqrs;—Rhode Island. Medcalf Bowler and Henry Ward, Esqrs;—Connecticut. Col. Dyer, Mr. Johnson, and Mr. Rowland. — New York. Mr. Cruger the Mayor, Mr. Alderman Livingston, Judge Livingston, Mr. Lispenard, and Mr. Bayard.—Jerseys. The Hon. Robert Ogden, Esq. Speaker, Henry Fisher, and Joseph Burden, Esqrs. —Pensylvania. The Hon. Mr. Fox, Speaker, Mr. Dickinson, Mr. Bryon, and Mr. Morton.—The counties of Suffex, &c. on Delaware. Caesar Rodney, Esq; and Mr. Mac Kean.—Maryland. William Murdock, Edward Tilghman, and Thomas Ringold, Esqrs; — South Carolina. Mr. Lynch, Mr. Gudson, and Mr. Rutlege;) the stamped paper being secured in Fort George, and some extraordinary preparations being carried on in that garrison, the people of New York were greatly alarmed and displeased; and accordingly on Friday, the fatal first of November, they assembled in great numbers in the evening, and, preceded by a number of lights, went to the fort wall, where they broke open the stables, and took

the Lieut. Governor's coach, which, after carrying through the city in triumph, they brought to the Commons, where a gallows had been erected, and an effigy of the Lieut. Governor, with some scandalous papers on the breast, and a drum at the back, hung on one end, and a Devil at the other. They then carried the coach, with the gallows and effigies entire, in grand procession to the gate of the fort, and then to the Bowling-green, under the muzzles of the fort guns, where all were consumed in a bonfire, amidst the acclamations of several thousands. Thence they proceeded to the house of Major James, who was reported to have been a friend to the stamp-act, which they entirely gutted, and made a bonfire of its contents; and then they dispersed.

The next evening, having heard that the Lieut. Governor had qualified himself as stamp-distributor, the multitude assembled again, determined to march to the fort, and obtain either a declaration that the Lieut. Governor would not distribute the stamps, or that they should be delivered into their hands; but they were prevented by receiving the following declaration from the fort.

"The Lieut. Governor declares he will do nothing in relation to the stamps, but leave it to Sir Henry Moore to do as he pleases on his arrival." Council-Chamber, New York,

Nov. 2. By order of his Honour,
1765. GEO. BANYAR, D. Cl. Co.

Still, however, the people remained dissatisfied, and insisted that the stamps should be delivered out of the fort, or they would take them by force. On this Captain Kennedy, of his majesty's ship Coventry, was desired to take them on board, which he absolutely refused: and after much negociation on Tuesday evening, Nov. 5, they were delivered to the corporation, and lodged in the City-hall, to the great joy of the people.

It is to be remark'd, that, during the commotion, all the cannon on Copsey-battery, and the King's yard, and many others belonging to the merchants, were all spiked up, to prevent the populace making use of them to obtain the stamps.

At Halifax also, in Nova Scotia, the stamp-officer was hanged in effigy, and the people obliged him to give up the stampt paper, which they burnt.

In Virginia, the Justices of Westmorland met, and unanimously resigned their offices, by the following address to the Governor and council:

"The very great impropriety of acting in an office which at once requires the discharge of duties utterly inconsistent with each other, makes indispensably necessary to give your honours this timely information, that, after the first day of November next, we the under-written magistrates of Westmorland, find ourselves compelled, by the strongest motives of honour and virtue, to decline acting in that capacity; because, from that period, the act for establishing stamps in America commences; which act will impose on us a necessity, in consequence of the judicial oath we take, of acting in conformity to its directions, and, by doing so, to become instrumental in the destruction of our country's most essential rights and liberties."

Oct. 17. [Signed by the JUSTICES.

The first of November being past, and no stamped papers to be got, the printers of New York, Boston, &c. continued to print their papers without stamps, making an apology to the government, as not proceeding from disloyalty, and being urged by the threats of the people, if they discontinued their papers.

The speech of Governor Bernard hath been inserted above, as also an account of his adjourning the assembly to the 23d of October. They met on that day, and prepared an answer to his speech which was presented on Friday, the 25th, and was as follows:

May it please your EXCELLENCY,

THE House of Representatives have entered into a due consideration of your speech to both Houses at the opening of this Session; and should have earlier communicated to your Excellency our sentiments thereupon, had not the late sudden and unexpected adjournment prevented it.

We must confess, that after your Excellency had called us together, in pursuance of the unanimous advice of a very full Council, we were in hopes you would have given the Assembly Time then to have considered the critical state of the Province, and determined what was proper to be done at so difficult and dangerous a conjuncture.

Your Excellency tells us, that the Province seems to be upon the brink of a precipice! A sight of its danger is then necessary for its preservation. To despair of the commonwealth, is a certain presage of its fall: Your Excellency may be assured, that the Representatives of the people are awake to a sense of its danger, and their utmost prudence will not be wanting to prevent its ruin.

We indeed could not have thought that a weakness in the executive power of the Province had been any part of our danger; had not your Excellency made such a declaration in your speech: Certainly the General Assembly have done every thing incumbent on them; and laws are already in being for the support of his Majesty's authority in the Province: Your Excellency doth not point out to us any defect in those laws; and yet you are pleased to say, that the

the executive authority is much too weak: Surely you cannot mean, by calling the whole Legislative in aid of the Executive authority, than any new and extraordinary kind of power should by law be constituted to oppose such acts of violence as your Excellency may apprehend, from a people ever remarkable for their loyalty and good order, though at present uneasy and discontented. If then the laws of the Province for the preservation of his Majesty's peace are already sufficient, your Excellency we are very sure need not to be told, to whose department it solely belongs to appoint a suitable number of Magistrates to put those laws in execution, or remove them in case of failure of their duty herein. And we hope this important trust will remain with safety to the province, where the constitution has lodged it.

Your Excellency is pleased to tell us, that declarations have been made and still subsist, that the act of parliament for granting the Stamp-duties in the Colonies, shall not be executed within the Province. We know of no such declarations. If any individuals of the people have declared an unwillingness to subject themselves to the payment of the Stamp-duties, and chuse rather to lay aside all business, than to make use of the stamped papers, as we are not accountable for such declarations, so neither can we see any thing criminal in them. This house has no authority to controul their choice in this matter: The act does not oblige them to make use of the papers; it only exacts the payment of certain duties for such papers as they may incline to use: Such declarations may possibly have been made and may still subsist, very consistently with the utmost respect to the King and Parliament.

Your Excellency has thought proper to enumerate very minutely the inconveniencies that may arise from the stampt papers not being distributed among the people; with respect to some of which your love and concern for the province leads you to fear more for us than we do for ourselves. We cannot think your Excellency would willingly aggravate our dangers; we are not in particular so alarmed, as your Excellency seems to be, with the apprehension of the hand of violence being let loose. Your Excellency, upon recollection, will find that all papers relative to crown matters are exempt from stamps. The persons of his Majesty's good subjects will still remain secure from injury: That spirit which your Excellency tells us attacks reputations, and pulls down houses, will yet be curbed by the law. The estates of the people will remain guarded from theft or open violence. There will be no danger of force of arms becoming the only governing power. Nor shall we realize what your Excellency is pleased to call a state of General Outlawry. This we think necessary to be observed without a particular consideration of all the consequences, which your Excellency fears, to prevent, if possible, any wrong impressions from fixing in the minds of ill-disposed persons, or remove them if already fixed.

You are pleased to say, that the Stamp Act is an act of parliament, and as such ought to be observed. This house, Sir, has too great a reverence for the supreme legislature of the nation, to question its just authority: It by no means appertains to us to presume to adjust the boundaries of the power of parliament; but boundaries there undoubtedly are. We hope we may, without offence, put your Excellency in mind of that most grievous sentence of excommunication solemnly denounced by the church in the name of the sacred Trinity, in the presence of King Henry the Third, and the estates of the realm, against all those who should make statutes, or observe them, being made, contrary to the liberties of Magna Charta.—We are ready to think those zealous advocates for the Constitution usually compared their Acts of Parliament with Magna Charta; and if it ever happened that such acts were made as infringed upon the rights of that charter, they were always repealed. We have the same confidence in the rectitude of the present parliament; and therefore cannot but be surprized at an intimation in your speech, that they will require a submission to an act as a preliminary to their granting relief from the unconstitutional burdens of it; which we apprehend includes a suggestion in it far from your Excellency's design, and supposes such a wanton exercise of mere arbitrary power, as ought never to be surmised of the patrons of liberty and justice.

Furthermore, your Excellency tells us that the right of the parliament to make laws for the American colonies remains indisputable in Westminster: Without contending this point, we beg leave just to observe that the charter of this province invests the General Assembly with the power of making laws for its internal government and taxation; and that this charter has never yet been forfeited. The parliament has a right to make all laws within the limits of their own constitution; they claim no more. Your Excellency will acknowledge that there are certain original inherent rights belonging to the people, which the parliament itself cannot divest them of, consistent with their own constitution: Among these is the right of representation in the same body which exercises the power of taxation. There is a necessity that the subjects of America should exercise this power within themselves, otherwise they can have no share in that most essential right, for they are not represented in parliament, and indeed we think it impracticable. Your Excellency's assertion leads us to think that you are of a different mind with regard to this very material point, and that you suppose we are repropresented: But the sense of the nation itself seems always to have been otherwise. The Right of the colonies to make their own laws and tax themselves, has been never, that we know of, questioned; but has been constantly recognized by the King and parliament. The very supposition that the parliament, though the supreme power over the subjects of Britain universally, should yet conceive of a despotick power within themselves, would be most disrespectful: And we leave it to your Excellency's consideration, whether to suppose an indisputable right in any government, to tax the subject without their consent, does not include the idea of such a power.

Our duty to the King, who holds the rights of all his subjects sacred as his own prerogative; and our love to our constituents, and concern for their dearest

interests,

reſts, conſtrain us to be explicit upon this very ortant occaſion. We beg that your Excellency ld conſider the people of this province as having ſtrongeſt affection for his Majeſty, under whoſe py government they have felt all the bleſſings of rty: they have a warm ſenſe of the honour, free- , and independence of the ſubjects of a patriot g: they have a juſt value for thoſe ineſtimable ts, which are derived to all men from nature, are happily interwoven in the Britiſh conſtitu- : they eſteem it ſacrilege for them ever to give n up; and rather than loſe them, they would lingly part with every thing elſe. We deeply re- t it, that the Parliament has ſeen fit to paſs ſuch as the Stamp Act: we flatter ourſelves that the diſhips of it will ſhortly appear to them in ſuch a t, as ſhall induce them in their wiſdom to repeal in the mean time we muſt beg your Excellency xcuſe us from doing any thing to aſſiſt in the exe- ion of it: were we, in order to avoid Aſſertions, reſolve what we have to ſay on this head into mere ſtions, we ſhould with all humility aſk, Whether would be poſſible for us to add any weight to an of that moſt auguſt body the Parliament? Whe- r it would not be conſtrued as arrogance and pre- ption in us to attempt it? Whether your Ex- ency can reaſonably expect that the Houſe of Re- ſentatives ſhould be active in bringing a grievous rthen upon their conſtituents? Such a conduct in would be to oppoſe the ſentiments of the people om we repreſent, and the declared inſtruction of oſt of them.—They complain that ſome of the oſt eſſential rights of Magna Charta, to which, as itiſh ſubjects, they have an undoubted claim, are ured by it: that it wholly cancels the very condi- ons upon which our anceſtors ſettled this country, d enlarged his Majeſty's dominion, with much toil d blood, and at their ſole expence: that it is to- lly ſubverſive of the happieſt frame of ſubordinate vil government expreſſed in our Charter, which mply ſecures to the government our allegiance, to e nation our connection, and to ourſelves the in- feaſible rights of Britons: that it tends to deſtroy at mutual confidence and affection, as well as that uality, which ought ever to ſubſiſt among all his Majeſty's ſubjects in his wide and extended empire: at it may be made uſe of as a precedent for eir fellow-ſubjects in Britain for the future to de- and of them what part of their eſtates they ſhall ink proper, and the whole if they pleaſe: that it eſts a ſingle Judge of the Admiralty, with a power o try and determine their property in controverſies riſing from internal concerns, without a Jury, con- rary to the very expreſſion of Magna Charta, that o freeman ſhall be amerced, but by the oath of good nd lawful men of the vicinage: that it puts it in he power of an informer to carry a ſuppoſed of- fender more than a thouſand miles for trial; and what is the worſt of all evils, if his Majeſty's Ame- ican ſubjects are not to be governed, according to he known ſtated rules of the conſtitution, as thoſe in Britain are, it is greatly to be feared that their minds may in time become diſaffected; which we cannot even entertain the moſt diſtant thought of without the greateſt abhorrence.—We are truly ſorry that your Excellency has never made it a part of your buſineſs to form any judgment of this act; eſ- pecially as you have long known what uneaſineſs the moſt diſtant proſpect of it gave to his Majeſty's good ſubjects in America, and of this province of which you are ſubſtituted head and father: had your Ex- cellency thought proper to have ſeaſonably entered into a diſquiſition of the policy of it, you would, we doubt not, have ſeen that the peoples fears were not without good foundation; and the love and concern which you profeſs to have for them, as well as your duty to his Majeſty, whoſe faithful ſubjects they are, might have been the moſt powerful motive to your Excellency to have expreſſed your ſentiments of it early enough to thoſe whoſe influence brought it into being,——

We cannot help expreſſing our great uneaſineſs, that after mentioning ſome violences committed in the town of Boſton, your Excellency ſhould aſk this Houſe, whether ſuch proceedings are conſiſtent with the dutiful, humble and loyal repreſentations which we propoſe ſhould be made: we are ſure your Ex- cellency will not expreſly charge us with encouraging the late diſturbances; and yet, to our unſpeakable ſurprize and aſtoniſhment, we cannot but ſee, that by fair implication it may be argued from the man- ner of expreſſion, that an odium was intended to be thrown on the province. We inherit from our an- ceſtors the higheſt reliſh for civil liberty, but we hope never to ſee the time when it ſhall be expedient to countenance any methods for its preſervation, but ſuch as are legal and regular. When our ſacred rights are infringed, we feel the grievance; but we under- ſtand the nature of our happy conſtitution too well, and entertain too high an opinion of the virtue and juſtice of the ſupreme legiſlature, to encourage any means of redreſſing it, but what are juſtifiable by the conſtitution. We muſt therefore conſider it as un- kind for your Excellency to caſt ſuch a reflection on a province whoſe unſhaken loyalty and indiſſoluble attachment to his Majeſty's moſt ſacred perſon was never before called in queſtion, and we hope in God never will again. We ſhould rather have thought your Excellency would have expreſſed your ſatisfac- tion in preſiding over ſo loyal a people, who in that part of the government where the violences were committed, before there was time for them to be ſupported by the arm of civil power, and even while the ſupreme magiſtrate was abſent, by their own motion raiſed a ſpirit and diffuſed it through all ranks, ſucceſsfully to interpoſe and put a ſtop to ſuch dangerous proceedings.

Your Excellency is pleaſed to recommend a com- penſation to be made to the ſufferers by the late diſ- turbances.—We highly diſapprove of the late acts of violence which have been committed; yet till we are convinced that to comply with what your Excel- lency recommends, will not tend to encourage ſuch outrages in time to come, and till ſome good reaſon can be aſſigned why the loſſes thoſe gentlemen have ſuſtained ſhould be made good, rather than any da- mage which other perſons on any different occaſions might happen to ſuffer, we are perſuaded we ſhall not ſee our way clear to order ſuch a compenſation to be made. We are greatly at a loſs to know who

has any right to require this of us, if we ſhould differ from your Excellency in point of its being an act of juſtice which concerns the credit of the government. We cannot conceive why it ſhould be called an act of juſtice, rather than generoſity, unleſs your Excellency ſuppoſes a crime committed by individuals, chargeable upon a whole community.

We are very ſorry that your Excellency ſhould think it needful to intimate, that any endeavours have been, and may be uſed, to leſſen your credit with this houſe. Your Excellency cannot but be ſenſible, that when the popular pulſe beats high for privileges, it is no unuſual thing for a clamour to be raiſed againſt gentlemen of character and eminence. We can aſſure you that our judgment of men, eſpecially thoſe in high ſtations, is always founded upon our experience and obſervation. While your Excellency is pleaſed to make your duty to our moſt gracious Sovereign, and a tender regard to the intereſt of his ſubjects of this province, the rule of your adminiſtration, you may rely upon the readieſt aſſiſtance that this houſe ſhall be able to afford you.—And you will have our beſt wiſhes that you may have wiſdom to ſtrike out ſuch a path of conduct, as, while it ſecures to you the ſmiles of your Royal Maſter, will at the ſame time conciliate the love of a *free* and loyal people.

The province of New Hampſhire appointed the 14th of November to be held as a day of general thankſgiving; and the province of Maſſachuſet's Bay appointed the 5th of December for the ſame purpoſe.

On the laſt day of October, the people of New Hampſhire aſſembled, on having heard that Mr. Meſſervе, notwithſtanding his late verbal reſignation, intended to diſtribute the ſtamps: and went to him, where the King's council had conducted him, to the Plains, two miles from Portſmouth; and there Judge Warner, one of the council, adminiſtred to him a ſolemn oath, that he would not execute his office in this province. That oath, and the declaration of the council, that the ſtamps ſhould remain in New-Caſtle fort, un-opended, ſatisfied the people, who all diſperſed quietly.

Since that time, no freſh accounts have been received, except ſome letters from a clergyman in Philadelphia; with ſome extracts from which we conclude this narrative: and the annexed CHARTERS will enable the reader to form a better judgment of the propriety or impropriety of the Americans behavior. The extracts are as follows:

—"An aſſociation was formed this day, and article ſigned by a very great number of the merchants and will be ſubſcribed by all, engaging that they will not import from Britain any goods or m erchandize till the Stamp Act is repealed. Ireland, which ſeems now much in favour here, will probably reap great advantage from this turn, as ſhe may now pay in goods for the immenſe quantities of flax ſeed received from hence, for the greater part of which ſhe was before obliged to give draſts on London. I ſuppoſe this aſſociation will not be quite ſo diſagreeable even to the merchants in England as ſome imagine; for the backwardneſs, and almoſt total ſtop of caſh remittances from America, owing to the late imprudent reſtraints on the trade, muſt make them as unwilling to ſend goods to the me chants here, as theſe are to ſend for them. And indeed it is no great ſelf-denial in our merchants to ſtop, as it may ſeem, their own buſineſs, and refuſe ſending for more Britiſh goods, ſince they know the people are univerſally *determined* not to buy them: ſo that all parties are perhaps agreed. It is amazing what a turn the idleſt and moſt profuſe among the Americans have taken to induſtry and frugality. The ſubſtantial faſhionable people are foremoſt in ſetting the example; and old cloaths or homeſpun are becoming all the mode. And ſuch are the efforts of theſe people, and ſo prudent the meaſures they have taken, that I begin now to be convinced, of what I once thought impoſſible, that they will be able to ſupply themſelves with every neceſſary of life. So it ſeems, *indignation*, which is ſaid to have ſometimes made *ports*, can alſo make *manufactures*."

Another letter ſays, "'Tis impoſſible to give you an idea of the univerſal *contempt* all ſorts of people here affect to ſhew for Engliſh goods. It is a kind of madneſs that has ſeized them, occaſioned by ſome of your late acts; though I do not think they are really madder in this reſpect than they uſed to be, for they were before as madly *fond* of every thing that came from Britain. They have therefore only changed one kind of madneſs for another; one that made them poor, for one that will ſave their money, and, of courſe, make them rich."

Another ſays, "Don't imagine that your acts of parliament have no power here: They have had the power of working miracles; of turning, by a few dathes of the pen, a million of as good, faithful, and affectionate ſubjects, as any government ever had, into little leſs than downright rebels. England and its parliament had the love, reſpect, and veneration of every American, from the firſt ſettlement of the colonies; heretofore, their hearts were always on the *right ſide*, but now are on the *wrong*; your late ſtate phyſicians having, like their brethren in Moliere, *changé tout cela*."

ERRATA. *In Page 5, after the Words,* Mr. Meſſevre, *&c. fill up the Blank with* "New Hampſhire."

VIRGINIA CHARTERS.

NUMBER I.

King JAMES I.'s LETTERS PATENT to Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Somers, and others, for two ſeveral Colonies and Plantations, to be made in VIRGINIA, and other Parts and Territories of AMERICA. Dated April 10, 1606.

JAMES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the ith, &c. Whereas our loving and well diſpoſed bjects, Sir Thomas Gates, and Sir George Somers, nights, Richard Hackluit, Clerk, Prebendary of eſtminſter, and Edward-Maria Wingfield, Tho- as Hanham, and Ralegh Gilbert, Eſqrs. William rker and George Popham, Gentlemen, and divers hers of our loving ſubjects, have been humble itors unto us, that We would vouchſafe unto them r licence, to make habitation, plantation, and to duce a colony of ſundry of our people into that rt of America, commonly called Virginia, and her parts and territories in America, either ap- rtaining unto us, or which are not now actually ſſeſſed by any chriſtian prince or people, ſituate, ing, and being all along the ſea coaſts, between our-and-thirty degrees of northerly latitude from e equinoctial line, and five-and-forty degrees of e ſame latitude, and in the main land between the ame four-and-thirty and five-and-forty degrees, and e iſlands thereunto adjacent, or within one hun- red miles of the coaſt thereof.

II. And to that end, and for the more ſpeedy ac- mpliſhment of their ſaid intended plantation and habitation there, are deſirous to divide themſelves nto two ſeveral colonies and companies; the one conſiſting of certain Knights, gentlemen, merchants, nd other adventurers, of our city of London and lſewhere, which are, and from time to time ſhall e, joined unto them, which do deſire to begin their lantation and habitation in ſome fit and con- enient place, between four-and-thirty and one-and- orty degrees of the ſaid latitude, along the coaſts f Virginia and coaſts of America aforeſaid; and, he other conſiſting of ſundry Knights, gentlemen, erchants, and other adventurers, of our cities of riſtol and Exeter, and of our town of Plymouth, nd of other places, which do join themſelves unto hat colony, which do deſire to begin their planta- ion and habitation in ſome fit and convenient place, etween eight-and-thirty degrees and five-and-forty egrees of the ſaid latitude, all along the ſaid coaſt f Virginia and America, as that coaſt lieth.

III. We, greatly commending, and graciouſly ccepting of, their deſires for the furtherance of ſo oble a work, which may, by the providence of Al- ighty God, hereafter tend to the glory of his divine Majeſty, in propagating of chriſtian religion to ſuch people, as yet live in darkneſs and miſerable igno- rance of the true knowledge and worſhip of God, and may in time bring the infidels and ſavages, liv- ing in thoſe parts, to human civility, and to a ſettled and quiet government; Do, by theſe our letters pa- tents, graciouſly accept of, and agree to, their hum- ble and well intended deſires.

IV. And do therefore, for Us, our heirs and ſuc- ceſſors, Grant and agree, that the ſaid Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Somers, Richard Hackluit, and Edward-Maria Wingfield, adventurers of and for our city of London, and all ſuch others, as are, or ſhall be, joined unto them of that colony, ſhall be called the firſt colony; and they ſhall and may begin their ſaid firſt plantation and habitation, at any place upon the ſaid coaſt of Virginia or America, where they ſhall think fit and convenient, between the ſaid four-and-thirty and one-and-forty degrees of the ſaid latitude; and that they ſhall have all the lands, woods, ſoil, grounds, havens, ports, rivers, mines, minerals, marſhes, waters, fiſhings, commodities, and hereditaments, whatſoever, from the ſaid firſt ſeat of their plantation and habitation by the ſpace of fifty miles of Engliſh ſtatute meaſure, all along the ſaid coaſt of Virginia and America, towards the weſt and ſouthweſt, as the coaſt lieth, with all the iſlands within one hundred miles directly over againſt the ſame ſea coaſt; and alſo all the lands, ſoil, grounds, havens, ports, rivers, mines, minerals, woods, wa- ters, marſhes, fiſhings, commodities, and hereditaments, whatſoever, from the ſaid place of their firſt plantation and habitation for the ſpace of fifty like Engliſh miles, all along the ſaid coaſts of Vir- ginia and America, towards the eaſt and north-eaſt, or towards the north, as the coaſt lieth, together with all the iſlands within one hundred miles, directly over againſt the ſaid ſea coaſt; and alſo all the lands, woods, ſoil, grounds, havens, ports, rivers, mines, minerals, marſhes, waters, fiſhings, commodities, and hereditaments, whatſoever, from the ſame fifty miles every way on the ſea coaſt, directly into the main land by the ſpace of one hundred like Engliſh miles; and ſhall and may inhabit and remain there; and ſhall and may alſo build and fortify within any the ſame, for their better ſafeguard and defence, ac- cording to their beſt diſcretion, and the diſcretion of the Council of that colony; and that no other of our ſubjects ſhall be permitted, or ſuffered, to plant or inhabit behind, or on the backſide of them, to- wards the main land, without the expreſs licence or conſent of the Council of that colony, thereunto in writing firſt had and obtained.

V. And we do likewiſe, for Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, by theſe preſents, Grant and agree, that the ſaid Thomas Hanham, and Ralegh Gilbert, William Parker and George Popham, and all others of the town Plymouth in the county of Devon, or elſewhere, which are, or ſhall be, joined unto them of that colony, ſhall be called the ſecond colony: and that they ſhall and may begin their ſaid plantation and ſeat of their firſt abode and habitation, at any place upon the ſaid coaſt of Virginia and America, where they ſhall think fit and convenient, between eight-and-thirty degrees of the ſaid latitude, and five-and-forty degrees of the ſame latitude; and that they ſhall have all the lands, ſoils, grounds, havens, ports, rivers, mines, minerals, woods, marſhes, waters, fiſhings, commodities, and hereditaments, whatſoever, from the firſt ſeat of their plantation and habitation by the ſpace of fifty like Engliſh miles, as is aforeſaid, all along the ſaid coaſts of Virginia and America, towards the weſt and ſouthweſt, or towards the ſouth, as the coaſt lieth, and all the iſlands within one hundred miles, directly over againſt the ſaid ſea coaſt; and alſo all the lands, ſoils, grounds, havens, ports, rivers, mines, minerals, woods, marſhes, waters, fiſhings, commodities, and hereditaments, whatſoever, from the ſaid place of their firſt plantation and habitation for the ſpace of fifty like miles, all along the ſaid coaſt of Virginia and America, towards the eaſt and north-eaſt, or towards the north, as the coaſt lieth, and all the iſlands alſo within one hundred miles directly over againſt the ſame ſea coaſt; and alſo all the lands, ſoils, grounds, havens, ports, rivers, woods, mines, minerals, marſhes, waters, fiſhings, commodities, and hereditaments, whatſoever, from the ſame fifty miles every way on the ſea coaſt, directly into the main land, by the ſpace of one hundred like Engliſh miles; and ſhall and may inhabit and remain there: and ſhall and may alſo build and fortify within any the ſame for their better ſafeguard, according to their beſt diſcretion, and the diſcretion of the Council of that colony; and that none of our ſubjects ſhall be permitted, or ſuffered, to plant or inhabit behind, or on the back of them, towards the main land, without the expreſs licence of the Council of that colony, in writing thereunto firſt had and obtained.

VI. Provided always, and our will and pleaſure herein is, that the plantation and habitation of ſuch of the ſaid colonies, as ſhall laſt plant themſelves, as aforeſaid, ſhall not be made within one hundred like Engliſh miles of the other of them, that firſt began to make their plantation, as aforeſaid.

VII. And we do alſo ordain, eſtabliſh, and agree, for Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, that each of the ſaid colonies ſhall have a council, which ſhall govern and order all matters and cauſes, which ſhall ariſe, grow, or happen, to or within the ſame ſeveral colonies, according to ſuch laws, ordinances, and inſtructions, as ſhall be, in that behalf, given and ſigned with our hand or ſign manual, and paſs under the privy ſeal of our realm of England; each of which Councils ſhall conſiſt of thirteen perſons, to be ordained, made, and removed, from time to time, according as ſhall be directed and compriſed in the ſame inſtructions; and ſhall have a ſeveral ſeal, for all matters that ſhall paſs or concern the ſame ſeveral Councils; each of which ſeals ſhall have the king's arms engraven on the one ſide thereof, and his portraiture on the other; and that the ſeal for the Council of the ſaid firſt colony ſhall have engraven round about, on the one ſide, theſe words; *Sigillum Regis Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ*; on the other ſide this inſcription, round about; *Pro Concilio primæ Coloniæ Virginiæ*. And the ſeal for the Council of the ſaid ſecond colony ſhall alſo have engraven round about the one ſide thereof, the aforeſaid words; *Sigillum Regis Magnæ, Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ*; and on the other ſide; *Pro Concilio ſecundæ Coloniæ Virginiæ*.

VIII. And that alſo there ſhall be a Council eſtabliſhed here in England, which ſhall, in like manner, conſiſt of thirteen perſons, to be, for that purpoſe, appointed by Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, which ſhall be called our Council of Virginia; and ſhall, from time to time, have the ſuperior managing and direction, only of and for all matters, that ſhall or may concern the government, as well of the ſaid ſeveral colonies, as of and for any other part or place, within the aforeſaid precincts of four-and-thirty and five-and-forty degrees, abovementioned; which Council ſhall, in like manner, have a ſeal, for matters concerning the Council or colonies, with the like arms and portraiture, as aforeſaid, with this inſcription, engraven round about on the one ſide; *Sigillum Regis Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ*; and round about the other ſide, *Pro Concilio ſuo Virginiæ*.

IX. And moreover, we do Grant and agree, for Us, our heirs and ſucceſſors, that the ſaid ſeveral Councils, of and for the ſaid ſeveral colonies, ſhall and lawfully may, by virtue hereof, from time to time, without any interruption of Us, our heirs or ſucceſſors, give and take order, to dig, mine, and ſearch for all manner of mines of gold, ſilver, and copper, as well within any part of their ſaid ſeveral colonies, as of the ſaid main lands on the backſide of the ſame colonies; and to have and enjoy the gold, ſilver, and copper, to be gotten thereof, to the uſe and behoof of the ſame colonies, and the plantations thereof; yielding therefore, to Us, our heirs and ſucceſſors, the fifth part only of all the ſame gold and ſilver, and the fifteenth part of all the ſame copper, ſo to be gotten or had, as is aforeſaid, without any other manner of profit or account, to be given or yielded to Us, our heirs, or ſucceſſors, for or in reſpect of the ſame.

X. And that they ſhall, or lawfully may, eſtabliſh and cauſe to be made a coin, to paſs current there between the people of thoſe ſeveral colonies, for the more eaſe of traffic and bargaining between and amongſt them and the natives there, of ſuch metal, and in ſuch manner and form, as the ſaid ſeveral Councils there ſhall limit and appoint.

XI. And we do likewiſe, for Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, by theſe preſents, give full power and authority to the ſaid Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Somers, Richard Hackluit, Edward-Maria Wingfield, Thomas Hanham, Ralegh Gilbert, William Parker, and George Popham, and to every of them, and to the ſaid ſeveral companies, plantations, and colonies, that they, and every of them, ſhall and may, at all and every time and times hereafter, have, take, and lead in the ſaid voyage, and for and towards the ſaid ſeveral plantations and colonies, and to travel thitherward, and to abide and inhabit there, in every the ſaid colonies and plantations, ſuch and ſo many of our ſubjects, as ſhall willingly accompany them,

them, or any of them, in the ſaid voyages and plantations; with ſufficient ſhipping, and furniture of armour, weapons, ordinance, powder, victual, and all other things, neceſſary for the ſaid plantations, and for their uſe and defence there: Provided always, that none of the ſaid perſons be ſuch, as ſhall hereafter be ſpecially reſtrained by us, our heirs, or ſucceſſors.

XII. Moreover, we do, by theſe preſents, for Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, give and grant licence unto the ſaid Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Somers, Richard Hackluit, Edward-Maria Wingfield, Thomas Hanham, Ralegh Gilbert, William Parker, and George Popham, and to every of the ſaid colonies, that they, and every of them, ſhall and may, from time to time, and at all times for ever hereafter, for their ſeveral defences, encounter, expulſe, repel, and reſiſt, as well by ſea as by land, by all ways and means whatſoever, all and every ſuch perſon and perſons, as without the eſpecial licence of the ſaid ſeveral colonies and plantations, ſhall attempt to inhabit within the ſaid ſeveral precincts and limits of the ſaid ſeveral colonies and plantations, or any of them, or that ſhall enterpriſe or attempt, at any time hereafter, the hurt, detriment, or annoyance, of the ſaid ſeveral colonies or plantations.

XIII. Giving and granting, by theſe preſents, unto the ſaid Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Somers, Richard Hackluit, Edward-Maria Wingfield, and their aſſociates of the ſaid firſt colony, and unto the ſaid Thomas Hanham, Ralegh Gilbert, William Parker, and George Popham, and their aſſociates of the ſaid ſecond colony, and to every of them, from time to time, and at all times for ever hereafter, power and authority to take and ſurpriſe, by all ways and means whatſoever, all and every perſon and perſons, with their ſhips, veſſels, goods, and other furniture, which ſhall be found trafficking into any harbour or harbours, creek or creeks, or place, within the limits or precincts of the ſaid ſeveral colonies and plantations, not being of the ſame colony, until ſuch time, as they, being of any realms or dominions under our obedience, ſhall pay, or agree to pay, to the hands of the treaſurer of that colony, within whoſe limits and precincts they ſhall ſo traffic, two and a half upon every hundred, of any thing ſo by them trafficked, bought or ſold; and being ſtrangers, and not ſubjects under our obeyſance, until they ſhall pay five upon every hundred, of ſuch wares and merchandizes, as they ſhall traffic, buy, or ſell, within the precincts of the ſaid ſeveral colonies, wherein they ſhall ſo traffic, buy, or ſell, as aforeſaid; which ſums of money, or benefit, as aforeſaid, for and during the ſpace of one-and-twenty years, next enſuing the date hereof, ſhall be wholly employed to the uſe, benefit, and behoof of the ſaid ſeveral plantations, where ſuch traffic ſhall be made; and after the ſaid one-and-twenty years ended, the ſame ſhall be taken to the uſe of Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, by ſuch officers and miniſters, as by Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, ſhall be thereunto aſſigned or appointed.

XIV. And we do further by theſe preſents, for Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, give and grant unto the ſaid Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Somers, Richard Hackluit, and Edward-Maria Wingfield, and to their aſſociates of the ſaid firſt colony and plantation, and to the ſaid Thomas Hanham, Ralegh Gilbert, William Parker, and George Popham, and their aſſociates of the ſaid ſecond colony and plantation, that they, and every of them, by their deputies, miniſters, and factors, may tranſport the goods, chattles, armour, munition, and furniture, needful to be uſed by them, for their ſaid apparel, food, defence, or otherwiſe in reſpect of the ſaid plantations, out of our realms of England and Ireland, and all other our dominions, from time to time, for and during the time of ſeven years, next enſuing the date hereof, for the better relief of the ſaid ſeveral colonies and plantations, without any cuſtom, ſubſidy, or other duty, unto Us, our heirs, or ſucceſſors, to be yielded or paid for the ſame.

XV. Alſo we do, for Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, declare, by theſe preſents, that all and every the perſons, being our ſubjects, which ſhall dwell and inhabit within every or any of the ſaid ſeveral colonies and plantations, and every of their children, which ſhall happen to be born within any of the limits and precincts of the ſaid ſeveral colonies and plantations, ſhall have and enjoy all liberties, franchiſes, and immunities, within any of our other dominions, to all intents and purpoſes, as if they had been abiding and born within this our realm of England, or any other of our ſaid dominions.

XVI. Moreover, our gracious Will and Pleaſure is, and we do, by theſe preſents, for Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, declare and ſet forth, that if any perſon or perſons, which ſhall be of any of the ſaid colonies and plantations, or any other, which ſhall traffic to the ſaid colonies and plantations, or any of them, ſhall, at any time or times hereafter, tranſport any wares, merchandizes, or commodities, out of any our dominions, with a pretence to land, ſell, or otherwiſe diſpoſe of the ſame, within any the limits and precincts of any the ſaid colonies and plantations, and yet nevertheleſs, being at ſea, or after he hath landed the ſame within any of the ſaid colonies and plantations, ſhall carry the ſame into any other foreign country, with a purpoſe there to ſell or diſpoſe of the ſame, without the licence of Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, in that behalf firſt had and obtained; that then, all the goods and chattles of ſuch perſon or perſons, ſo offending and tranſporting, together with the ſaid ſhip or veſſel, wherein ſuch tranſportation was made, ſhall be forfeited to Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors.

XVII. Provided always, and our Will and Pleaſure is, and we do hereby declare to all Chriſtian Kings, Princes, and ſtates, that if any perſon or perſons, which ſhall hereafter be of any of the ſaid ſeveral colonies and plantations, or any other, by his, their, or any of their licence and appointment, ſhall, at any time or times hereafter, rob or ſpoil, by ſea or by land, or do any act of unjuſt and unlawful hoſtility, to any the ſubjects of Us, our heirs, or ſucceſſors, or any the ſubjects of any King, Prince, ruler, governor, or ſtate, being then in league or amity with Us, our heirs or ſucceſſors, and that upon ſuch injury, or upon juſt complaint of ſuch Prince, ruler, governor, or ſtate, or their ſubjects, We, our heirs, or ſucceſſors, ſhall make open proclamation, within any of the ports of our realm of England, commodious for that purpoſe, that the ſaid perſon or perſons, having committed any ſuch robbery or ſpoil, ſhall, within the term to be limitted by ſuch proclamations, make full reſtitution or ſatisfaction of all

ſuch

ſuch injuries done, ſo as the ſaid Princes, or others, ſo complaining, may hold themſelves fully ſatisfied and contented; and, that, if the ſaid perſon or perſons, having committed ſuch robbery or ſpoil, ſhall not make, or cauſe to be made, ſatisfaction accordingly, within ſuch time ſo to be limitted, that then it ſhall be lawful to us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, to put the ſaid perſon or perſons, having committed ſuch robbery or ſpoil, and their procurers, abettors, or comforters, out of our allegiance and protection; and that it ſhall be lawful and free, for all Princes and others, to purſue with hoſtility the ſaid offenders, and every of them, and their and every of their procurers, aiders, abettors, and comforters in that behalf.

XVIII. And finally, We do, for Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, grant and agree, to and with the ſaid Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Somers, Richard Hackluit, and Edward-Maria Wingfield, and all others of the ſaid firſt colony, that We, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, upon petition in that behalf to be made, ſhall, by letters patent under the great ſeal of England, give and grant, unto ſuch perſons, their heirs and aſſigns, as the Council of that colony, or the moſt part of them, ſhall, for that purpoſe, nominate and aſſign, all the lands, tenements, and hereditaments, which ſhall be within the precincts limited for that colony, as is aforeſaid, to be holden of Us, our Heirs, and ſucceſſors, as of our manor of East-Greenwich, in the county of Kent, in free and common ſoccage only, and not in capite:

XIX. And do, in like manner, grant and agree, for Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, to and with the ſaid Thomas Hanham, Ralegh Gilbert, William Parker, and George Popham, and all others of the ſaid ſecond colony, that We, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, upon petition in that behalf to be made, ſhall by letters patent, under the great ſeal of England, give and grant unto ſuch perſons, their heirs and aſſigns, as the Council of that colony, or the moſt part of them, ſhall, for that purpoſe, nominate and aſſign, all the lands, tenements, and hereditaments, which ſhall be within the precincts limitted for that colony, as is aforeſaid, to be holden of Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, as of our manor of East-Greenwich, in the county of Kent, in free and common ſoccage only, and not in capite.

XX. All which lands, tenements, and hereditaments, ſo to be paſſed by the ſaid ſeveral letters patent, ſhall be ſufficient aſſurance from the ſaid patentees, ſo diſtributed and divided amongſt the undertakers for the plantation of the ſaid ſeveral colonies, and ſuch as ſhall make their plantations in either of the ſaid ſeveral colonies, in ſuch manner and form, and for ſuch eſtates, as ſhall be ordered and ſet down by the Council of the ſaid colony, or the moſt part of them, reſpectively, within which the ſame lands, tenements, and hereditaments ſhall lie or be; although expreſs mention of the true yearly value or certainty of the premiſes, or any of them, or of any other gifts or grants, by Us, or any of our progenitors or predeceſſors, to the aforeſaid Sir Thomas Gates, Knight, Sir George Somers, Knight, Richard Hackluit, Edward-Maria Wingfield, Thomas Hanham, Ralegh Gilbert, William Parker, and George Popham, or any of them, heretofore made, in theſe preſents, is not made; or any ſtatute, act, ordinance, or proviſion, proclamation, or reſtraint, to the contrary hereof had, made, ordained, or any other thing, cauſe, or matter whatſoever, in any wiſe notwithſtanding. In witneſs whereof, we have cauſed theſe our letters to be made patents; witneſs Ourſelf at Weſtminſter, the tenth day of April, in the fourth year of our reign of England, France, and Ireland, and of Scotland the nine-and-thirtieth.

LUKIN.

Per breve de privato Sigillo

NUMBER II.

King JAMES the I.'s Second Charter to the Treaſurer and Company for VIRGINIA, erecting them into a Corporation and Body politic, and for the further Enlargement and Explanation of the Privileges of the ſaid Company and firſt Colony of VIRGINIA. Dated March 23, 1609.

I. JAMES, by the Grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all, to whom theſe preſents ſhall come, greeting. Whereas, at the humble ſuit and requeſt of ſundry our loving and well-diſpoſed ſubjects, intending to deduce a colony, and to make habitation and plantation of ſundry our people, in that part of America, commonly called Virginia, and other parts and territories in America, either appertaining unto Us, or which are not actually poſſeſſed of any Chriſtian Prince or people, within certain bounds and regions, We have formerly, by our letters patents, bearing date the tenth day of April, in the fourth year of our reign of England, France, and Ireland, and of Scotland the nine-and-thirtieth, granted to Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Somers, and others, for the more ſpeedy accompliſhment of the ſaid plantation and habitation, that they ſhould divide themſelves into two colonies (the one conſiſting of divers Knights, gentlemen, merchants, and others, of our city of London, called the firſt colony; and the other conſiſting of divers Knights, gentlemen, and others, of our cities of Briſtol, Exeter, and town of Plymouth, and other places, called the ſecond colony; and have yielded and granted many and ſundry privileges and liberties to each colony, for their quiet ſettling and good government therein, as by the ſaid letters patents more at large appeareth.

II. Now, foraſmuch as divers and ſundry of our loving ſubjects, as well adventurers, as planters, of the ſaid firſt colony, which have already engaged themſelves in furthering the buſineſs of the ſaid colony and plantation, and do further intend, by the aſſiſtance of Almighty God, to proſecute the ſame to a happy

happy end, have of late been humble ſuitors unto
s, that (in reſpect of their great charges and the
dventure of many of their lives, which they have
azarded in the ſaid diſcovery and plantation of
he ſaid country) We would be pleaſed to grant
hem a further enlargement and explanation of the
id grant, privileges, and liberties, and that ſuch
ounſellors, and other officers, may be appointed
mongſt them, to manage and direct their affairs, as
re willing and ready to adventure with them, as
lſo whoſe dwellings are not ſo far remote from the
ty of London, but that they may, at convenient
mes, be ready at hand, to give their advice and
ſiſtance, upon all occaſions requiſite.

III. We, greatly affecting the effectual proſecu-
on and happy ſucceſs of the ſaid plantation, and
mmending their good deſires therein, for their fur-
er encouragement in accompliſhing ſo excellent a
ork, much pleaſing to God, and profitable to our
ingdom, do, of our eſpecial grace, and certain
nowledge, and mere motion, for Us, our heirs, and
ucceſſors, give, grant, and confirm, to our truſty
nd well-beloved ſubjects, Robert, Earl of Saliſbury,
homas, Earl of Suffolk, Henry, Earl of South-
mpton, William, Earl of Pembroke, Henry, Earl
Lincoln, Earl of Dorſet, Thomas, Earl of Exe-
r, Philip, Earl of Montgomery, Robert, Lord
iſcount Liſle, Theophilus, Lord Howard of Wal-
n, James Montague, Lord Biſhop of Bath and
ells, Edward, Lord Zouche, Thomas, Lord La-
rr, William, Lord Mounteagle, Ralph, Lord
wre, Edmond, Lord Sheffield, Grey, Lord Chan-
is, Lord Cainpton, John, Lord Petre, John Lord
anhope, George, Lord Carew, Sir Humphry Weld,
ord Mayor of London, George Percie, Eſq; Sir
dward Cecil, Knt. Sir George Wharton, Knt.
rancis Weſt, Eſq; Sir William Wade, Knt. Sir
enry Nevil, Knt. Sir Thomas Smith, Knt. Sir
liver Cromwell, Knt. Sir Peter Manwood, Knt.
r Drue Drury, Knt. Sir John Scot, Knt. Sir
homas Challoner, Knt. Sir Robert Drury, Knt.
r Anthony Cope, Knt. Sir Oratio Vere, Knt. Sir
dward Conway, Knt. Sir William Brown, Knt.
r Maurice Berkeley, Knt. Sir Robert Manſel,
nt. Sir Amias Preſton, Knt. Sir Thomas Gates,
nt. Sir Anthony Aſhly, Knt. Sir Michael San-
ys, Knt. Sir Henry Carey, Knt. Sir Stephen Soame,
nt. Sir Caliſthenes Brooke, Knt. Sir Edward
lichelborn, Knt. Sir John Batcliffe, Knt. Sir
harles Wilmot, Knt. Sir George Moor, Knt. Sir
ugh Wirral, Knt. Sir Thomas Dennis, Knt. Sir
ohn Holles, Knt. Sir William Godolphin, Knt.
ir Thomas Monſon, Knt. Sir Thomas Ridgwine,
nt. Sir John Brooke, Knt. Sir Robert Killigrew.
nt. Sir Henry Peyton, Knt. Sir Richard William-
on, Knt. Sir Ferdinando Weynman, Knt. Sir
Villiam St. John, Knt. Sir Thomas Holcroft, Knt.
ir John Mallory, Knt. Sir Roger Aſhton, Knt.
ir Walter Cope, Knt. Sir Richard Wigmore, Knt.
ir William Coke, Knt. Sir Herbert Croſte, Knt.
ir Henry Fanſhaw, Knt. Sir John Smith, Knt.
ir Francis Wolley, Knt. Sir Edward Waterhouſe,
nt. Sir Henry Seekford, Knt. Sir Edwin Sandys,
nt. Sir Thomas Waynam, Knt. Sir John Tre-
or, Knt. Sir Warwick Heele, Knt. Sir Robert
roth, Knt. Sir John Townſend, Knt. Sir Chriſ-
opher Perkins, Knt. Sir Daniel Dun, Knt. Sir
enry Hobart, Knt. Sir Francis Bacon, Knt. Sir
Henry Montague, Knt. Sir George Coppin, Knt.
Sir Samuel Sandys, Knt. Sir Thomas Roe, Knt.
Sir George Somers, Knt. Sir Thomas Freake, Knt.
Sir Thomas Harwell, Knt. Sir Charles Kelke, Knt.
Sir Baptiſt Hicks, Knt. Sir John Watts, Knt. Sir
Robert Carey, Knt. Sir William Romney, Knt.
Sir Thomas Middleton, Knt. Sir Hatten Cheeke,
Knt. Sir John Ogle, Knt. Sir Cavallero Meycot,
Knt. Sir Stephen Riddleſon, Knt. Sir Thomas
Bludder, Knt. Sir Anthony Aucher, Knt. Sir Ro-
bert Johnſon, Knt. Sir Thomas Panton, Knt. Sir
Charles Morgan, Knt. Sir Stephen Pole, Knt. Sir
John Burlacie, Knt. Sir Chriſtopher Cleave, Knt.
Sir George Hayward, Knt. Sir Thomas Davis, Knt.
Sir Thomas Sutton, Knt. Sir Anthony Foreſt, Knt.
Sir Robert Payne, Knt. Sir John Digby, Knt. Sir
Dudley Digges, Knt. Sir Rowland Cotton, Knt.
Dr. Matthew Sutcliffe, Dr. Meadows, Dr. Turner,
Dr. Poe, Capt. Pagnam, Capt. Jeffrey Holcroſte,
Captain Romney, Capt. Henry Spry, Captain Shel-
ton, Captain Sparks, Captain Thomas Wyat, Cap-
tain Brinſley, Captain William Courtney, Captain
Herbert, Captain Clarke, Captain Duehurſt. Cap-
tain John Blundell, Captain Fryer, Captain Lewis
Orwell, Captain Edward Lloyd, Capt. Slingeſby,
Captain Hawley, Captain Orme, Captain Wood-
houſe, Captain Maſon, Captain Thomas Holcroft,
Captain John Coke, Captain Holles, Captain Wil-
liam Proude, Captain Henry Woodhouſe, Captain
Richard Lindeſey, Captain Dexter, Captain Wil-
liam Winter, Captain Pearſe, Captain John Bing-
ham, Captain Burray, Captain Thomas Conway,
Captain Rookwood, Captain William Lovelace,
Captain John Aſhley, Captain Thomas Wynne,
Captain Thomas Mewtis, Captain Edward Har-
wood, Captain Michael Everard, Captain Comock,
Captain Mills, Captain Pigot, Captain Edward-
Maria Wingfield, Captain Chriſtopher Newport,
Captain John Sicklemore, alias Ratcliffe, Captain
John Smith, Captain John Martin, Captain Peter
Wynne, Captain Waldo, Captain Thomas Wood,
Captain Thomas Button, George Bolls, Eſq; She-
riff of London, William Craſhaw, Clerk, Batchelor
of Divinity, William Seabright, Eſq; Chriſtopher
Brooke, Eſq; John Bingley, Eſq; Thomas Wat-
ſon, Eſq; Richard Percival, Eſq; John Moore, Eſq;
Hugh Brooker, Eſq; David Woodhouſe, Eſq; An-
thony Aucher, Eſq; Robert Boyer, Eſq; Ralph
Ewens, Eſq; Zachary Jones, Eſq; George Calvert,
Eſq; William Dobſon, Eſq; Henry Reynolds, Eſq;
Thomas Walker, Eſq; Anthony Barnars, Eſq;
Thomas Sandys, Eſq; Henry Sandys, Eſq; Richard
Sandys, Eſq; ſon of Sir Edwin Sandys; William
Oxenbridge, Eſq; John Moore, Eſq; Thomas Wil-
ſon, Eſq; John Bullock, Eſq; John Waller, Eſq;
Thomas Webb, Jehu Robinſon, William Brewſter,
Robert Evelyn, Henry Danby, Richard Hacklurit,
Miniſter, John Eldrid, merchant, William Ruſſel,
merchant, John Merrick, merchant, Richard Ba-
niſter, merchant, Charles Anthony, goldſmith,
John Banks, William Evans, Richard Humble, Ri-
chard Chamberlayne, merchant, Thomas Barber,
merchant, Richard Pomet, merchant, John Flet-
cher, merchant, Thomas Nicholls, merchant, John
Stoke, merchant, Gabriel Archer, Francis Covel,
William Bonham, Edward Harriſon, John Wol-
ſtenholme, Nicholas Salter, Hugh Evans, William
Barnes, Otho Mawdet, Richard Staper, merchant,

John Elkin, merchant, William Coyse, Thomas Perkin, cooper, Humphrey James, cooper, Henry Jackson, Robert Singleton, Christopher Nicholls, John Harper, Abraham Chamberlayne, Thomas Shipton, Thomas Carpenter, Anthony Crew, George Holman, Robert Hill, Cleophas Smith, Ralph Harrison, John Farmer, James Brearley, William Crosby, Richard Cox, John Gearing, Richard Strongarm, ironmongers, Thomas Langton, Griffith Hinton, Richard Ironside, Richard Dean, Richard Turner, William Lawson, mercer, James Chatfield, Edward Allen Teddar, Robert Hildebrand Sprinson, Arthur Mouse, John Gardiner, James Russel, Richard Caswell, Richard Evans, John Hawkins, Richard Kerril, Richard Brooke, Matthew Screvener, gentlemen, William Stallenge, gentleman, Arthur Venn, gentleman, Sandys Webbe, gentleman, Michael Phettiplace, gentleman, William Phettiplace, gentleman, Ambrose Prusey, gentleman, John Taverner, gentleman, George Pretty, gentleman, Peter Latham, gentleman, Thomas Montford, gentleman, William Cantrel, gentleman, Richard Wiffin, gentleman, Ralph Moreton, gentleman, John Cornelius, Martin Freeman, Ralph Free nan, Andrew Moore, Thomas White, Edward Perkin, Robert Offley, Thomas Whitley, George Pit, Robert Parkhurst, Thomas Morris, Peter Harloe, Jeffry Duppa, John Gilbert, William Hancock, Matthew Brown, Francis Tyrrel, Randolph Carter, Othowell Smith, Thomas Hamond, Martin Bond, haberdasher, John Moulsoe, Robert Johnson, William Young, John Woodal, William Felgate, Humfrey Westwood, Richard Champion, Henry Robinson, Francis Mapes, William Sambach, Ralegh Crashaw, Daniel Tucker, Thomas Grave, Hugh Willeston, Thomas Culpepper, of Wigsel, Esq; John Culpepper, gentleman, Henry Lee, Josias Kerton, gentleman, John Pory, gentleman, Henry Collins, George Burton, William Atkinson, Thomas Foreest, John Russel, John Russel, John Holt, Harman Harrison, Gabriel Beedel, John Beedel, Henry Dawkes, George Scot, Edward Fleetwood, gentleman, Richard Rogers, gentleman, Arthur Robinson, Robert Robinson, John Huntley, John Gray, William Payne, William Field, William Wattey, William Webster, John Dingley, Thomas Draper, Richard Glanvil, Arnold Hulls, Henry Roe, William More, Nicholas Gryce, James Monger, Nicholas Andrews, Jeremy Haydon, ironmonger, Philip Duretts, John Quarles, John West, Matthew Springham, John Johnson, Christopher Hore, Thomas Snead, George Berkeley, Arthur Pet, Thomas Careles, William Berkley, Thomas Johnson, Alexander Bents, Captain William King, George Sandys, gentleman, James White, gentleman, Edmond Wynne, Charles Towlar, Richard Reynold, Edward Webb, Richard Maplesden, Thomas Lever, David Bourne, Thomas Wood, Ralph Hamer, Edward Barnes, mercer, John Wright, mercer, Robert Middleton, Edward Littlefield, Katherine West, Thomas Web, Ralph King, Robert Coppin, James Askew, Christopher Holt, William Bardwell, Alexander Chiles, Lewis Tate, Edward Ditchfield, James Swifte, Richard Widdowes, goldsmith, Edmond Brudenell, Edward Burwell, John Hansford, Edward Wooller, William Palmer, haberdasher, John Badger, John Hodgson, Peter Mounsel, John Castil, John Bushridge, William Dun, Thomas Johnson, Nicholas Benson, Thomas Shipton, Nathaniel Wade, Randal Wetwood, Matthew Dequester, Charles Hawkins, Hugh Hammersley, Abraham Cartwright, George Bennet, William Cater, Richard Goddart, Henry Cromwell, Phineas Pet, Robert Cooper, John Cooper, Henry Newce, Edward Wilkes, Robert Bateman, Nicholas Farrar, John Newhouse, John Cason, Thomas Harris, gentleman, George Etheridge, gentleman, Thomas Mayle, gentleman, Richard Stafford, Thomas —— ——, Richard Cooper, John Westrow, Edward Welch, Thomas Britain, Thomas Knowles, Octavian Thorne, Edmond Smith, John March, Edward Catew, Thomas Pleydall, Richard Let, Miles Palmer, Henry Price, John Joshua, gentleman, William Clauday, Jeremy, Pearsye, John Bree, gentleman, William Hampson, Christopher Pickford, Thomas Hunt, Thomas Truston, Christopher Salmon, John Howard, clerk, Richard Partridge, Allen Cassen, Felix Wilson, Thomas Bathurst, George Wilmer, Andrew Wilmer, Maurice Lewellin, Thomas Godwin, Peter Burgoyne, Thomas Burgoyne, Robert Burgoyne, Robert Smith, merchant-taylor, Edward Cage, grocer, Thomas Cannon, gentleman, William Welby, stationer, Clement Wilmer, gentleman, John Clapham, gentleman, Giles Francis, gentleman, George Walker, sadler, John Swinhow, stationer, Edward Bishop, stationer, Leonard White, gentleman, Christopher Baron, Peter Benson, Richard Smith, George Proctor, minister, Millicent Ramsdent, widow, Joseph Soame, Thomas Hinshaw, John Baker, Robert Thornton, John Davis, Edward Facet, George Newce, gentleman, John Robinson, Capt. Thomas Wood, William Brown, shoemaker, Robert Barker, shoemaker, Robert Pennington, Francis Burley, Minister, William Quick, grocer, Edward Lewis, grocer, Laurence Campe, draper, Aden Perkins, grocer, Richard Shepherd, preacher, William Sherley, haberdasher, William Taylor, haberdasher, Edwin Lukin, gentleman, John Franklyn, haberdasher, John Southwick, Peter Peate, George Johan, Ironmonger, George Yeardley, gentleman, Henry Shelly, John Prat, Thomas Church, draper, William Powel, gentleman, Richard Faith, gentleman, Thomas Wheeler, draper, Francis Haslerig, gentleman, Hugh Shipley, gentleman, John Andrews the elder, Doctor of Cambridge, Francis Whistler, gentleman, John Vassal, gentleman, Richard Howle, Edward Berkeley, gentleman, Richard Keneridgburg, gentleman, Nicholas Exton, draper, William Bennet, fishmonger, James Haywood, merchant, Nicholas Isaac, merchant, William Gibbs, merchant, Bishop Bernard Mitchel, Isaac Mitchel, John Streate, Edward Gall, John Martin, gentleman, Thomas Fox, Luke Lodge, John Woodliffe, gentleman, Richard Webb, Vincent Low, Samuel Burnham, Edmund Pears, haberdasher, John Googe, John St. John, Edward Vaughan, William Dunn, Thomas Alcocke, John Andrews the younger, of Cambridge, Samuel Smith, Thomas Gerrard, Thomas Whittingham, William Canning, Paul Canning, George Chandler, Henry Vincent, Thomas Ketley, James Skelton, James Mountaine, George Webb, gentleman, Joseph Newbridge, smith, Josiah Mand, Captain Ralph Hamer, the younger, Edward Brewster, the son of William Brewster, Leonard Harwood, mercer, Philip Druerdent, William Carpenter, Triftam Hill, Robert

bert Cook, grocer, Laurence Greele, grocer, muel Winch, grocer, Hamphrey Stile, grocer, ern Dransfield, grocer, Edward Hodges, grocer, ward Beale, grocer, Thomas Culler, grocer, ph Bushby, grocer, John Whittingham, grocer, n Hide, grocer, Matthew Shepherd, grocer, omas Allen, grocer, Richard Hooker, grocer, wrence Munks, grocer, John Tanner, grocer, er Gate, grocer, John Blunt, grocer, Robert ps, grocer, Robert Berrisford, grocer, Thomas lls, grocer, John Ellis, grocer, Henry Colt- ft, grocer, John Cavady, grocer, Thomas Jen- gs, grocer, Edmond Pashall, grocer, Timothy hurst, grocer, Giles Parslow, grocer, Robert may, grocer, Richard Johnson, grocer, Wil- n Johnson, Vintner, Ezekiel Smith, Richard rtin, William Sharpe, Robert Rich, William nnard, innholder, John Stocken, William Stra- y, gentleman, George Farmer, gentleman, omas Gypes, clothworker, Abraham Davies, ntleman, Thomas Brocket, gentleman, George che, fishmonger, John Dike, fishmonger, Henry anger, Richard Farrington, Christopher Vertue, tner, Thomas Bayley, vintner, George Robins, tner, Tobias Hinson, grocer, Vrian Spencer, ment Chicheley, John Scarpe, gentleman, James mpbell, ironmonger, Christopher Clitheroe, iron- nger, Philip Jacobson, Peter Jacobson, of Ant- p, William Berkeley, Miles Banks, cutler, Pe- Higgons, grocer, Henry John, gentleman, John teley, merchant taylor, the company of Mer- , the company of Grocers, the company of Dra- , the company of Fishmongers, the company of dsmiths, the company of Skinners, the company Merchant-taylors, the company of Haberdashers, company of Salters, the company of Ironmon- , the company of Vintners, the company of thworkers, the company of Dyers, the company Brewers, the company of Leathersellers, the pany of Pewterers, the company of Cutlers, the pany of Whitebakers, the company of Wax- ndlers, the company of Tallow-chandlers, the pany of Armorers, the company of Girdlers, company of Butchers, the company of Sadlers, company of Carpenters, the company of Cord- yners, the company of Barber-chirurgeons, the mpany of Paintstainers, the company of Curriers, company of Masons, the company of Plumbers, company of Innholders, the company of Foun- rs, the company of Poulterers, the company of oks, the company of Coopers, the company of lers and Bricklayers, the company of Boyers, the mpany of Fletchers, the company of Blacksmiths, company of Joiners, the company of Weavers, company of Woolmen, the company of Wood- ngers, the company of Scriveners, the company Fruiterers, the company of Plaisterers, the company Brownbakers, the company of Stationers, the mpany of Imbroiderers, the company of Uphol- rers, the company of Musicians, the company of rners, the company of Gardiners, the company Basketmakers, the company of Glaziers, John vet, merchant, Thomas Nornicot, clothworker, chard Venn, haberdasher, Thomas Scot, gentle- n, Thomas Juxon, merchant-taylor, George nkinson, Thomas Seyer, gentleman, Matthew oper, George Butler, gentleman, Thomas Law- n, gentleman, Edward Smith, haberdasher, Ste- phen Sparrow, John Jones, merchant, Reynolds, brewer, Thomas Plummer, merchant, James Duppa, brewer, Rowland Coitmore, William Southerne, George Witmore, haberdasher, Anthony Gosnold, the younger, John Allen, fishmonger, Simon Yeomans, fishmonger, Lancelot Davis, gentleman, John Hopkins, Alderman of Bristol, John Kettleby, gentleman, Richard Clene, goldsmith, George Hooker, gentleman, Robert Chening, yeoman; and to such, and so many, as they do, or shall hereafter, admit to be joined with them, in form hereafter in these presents expressed, whether they go in their persons, to be planters there in the said plantation, or whether they go not, but adventure their monies, goods, or chattles; that they shall be one body or commonalty perpetual, and shall have perpetual succession, and one common seal, to serve for the said body or commonalty: and that they, and their successors, shall be known, called, and incorporated by the name of, The Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the City of London for the first Colony in Virginia.

IV. And that they, and their successors, shall be, from henceforth, for ever enable to take, acquire, and purchase, by the name aforesaid (licence for the same, from Us, our heirs or successors, first had and obtained) any manner of lands, tenements, and hereditaments, goods, and chattles, within our realm of England, and dominion of Wales.

V. And that they, and their successors, shall likewise be enabled, by the name aforesaid, to plead, and be impleaded, before any of our Judges or Justices, in any of our Courts, and in any actions or suits whatsoever.

VI. And we do also, of our special grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, give, grant, and confirm, unto the said treasurer and company, and their successors, under the reservations, limitations, and declarations, hereafter expressed, all those lands, countries, and territories, situate, lying, and being, in that part of America called Virginia, from the point of land called Cape or Point Comfort, all along the sea coast, to the northward two hundred miles, and from the said point of Cape Comfort, all along the sea coast, to the southward two hundred miles, and all that space and circuit of land, lying from the sea coast of the precinct aforesaid, up into the land, throughout from sea to sea, west and northwest; and also all the islands, lying within one hundred miles, along the coast of both seas of the precinct aforesaid; together with all the soils, grounds, havens, and ports, mines, as well royal mines of gold and silver, as other minerals, pearls, and precious stones, quarries, woods, rivers, waters, fishings, commodities, jurisdictions, royalties, privileges, franchises, and preheminences, within the said territories, and the precincts thereof, whatsoever, and thereto, and thereabouts, both by sea and land, being, or in any sort belonging or appertaining, and which we, by our letters patents, may or can grant, in as ample manner and sort, as We, or any our noble progenitors, have heretofore granted to any company, body politic or corporate, or to any adventurer, or adventurers, undertaker or undertakers, of any discoveries, plantations, or traffic, or in or into any foreign parts whatsoever, and in as large and ample manner, as if the same were herein particularly mentioned and expressed; to have and to hold, possess, and

and enjoy, all and ſingular the ſaid lands, countries, and territories, with all and ſingular other the premiſes, heretofore by theſe preſents granted, or mentioned to be granted, to them, the ſaid treaſurer and company, their ſucceſſors and aſſigns for ever; to the ſole and proper uſe of them, the ſaid treaſurer and company, their ſucceſſors and aſſigns for ever; to be holden of Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, as of our manor of East-Greenwich, in free and common ſoccage, and not in capite; yielding and paying, therefore, to Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, the fifth part only of all ore of gold and ſilver, that from time to time, and at all times hereafter, ſhall be there gotten, had, or obtained, for all manner of ſervices.

VII. And nevertheleſs, our will and pleaſure is, and we do, by theſe preſents, charge, command, warrant, and authoriſe, that the ſaid treaſurer and company, or their ſucceſſors, or the major part of them, which ſhall be preſent and aſſembled for that purpoſe, ſhall, from time to time, under their common ſeal, diſtribute, convey, aſſign, and ſet over, ſuch particular portions of lands, tenements, and hereditaments, by theſe preſents, formerly granted, unto ſuch our loving ſubjects, naturally born, or denizens, or others, as well adventurers as planters, as by the ſaid company (upon a commiſſion of ſurvey and diſtribution, executed and returned for that purpoſe) ſhall be nominated, appointed, and allowed; wherein our will and pleaſure is, that reſpect be had, as well of the proportion of the adventurer, as to the ſpecial ſervice, hazard, exploit, or merit of any perſon, ſo to be recompenced, advanced, or rewarded.

VIII. And foraſmuch, as the good and proſperous ſucceſs of the ſaid plantation cannot but chiefly depend, next under the bleſſing of God, and the ſupport of our royal authority, upon the provident and good direction of the whole enterprize, by a careful and underſtanding Council, and that it is not convenient, that all the adventurers ſhall be ſo often drawn to meet and aſſemble, as ſhall be requiſite for them to have meetings and conference about the affairs thereof; therefore we do ordain, eſtabliſh, and confirm, that there ſhall be perpetually one Council here reſident, according to the tenour of our former letters patents; which Council ſhall have a ſeal, for the better government and adminiſtration of the ſaid plantation, beſides the legal ſeal of the company or corporation, as in our former letters patents is alſo expreſſed.

IX. And further, we eſtabliſh and ordain, that Henry, Earl of Southampton, William, Earl of Pembroke, Henry, Earl of Lincoln, Thomas, Earl of Exeter, Robert, Lord Viſcount Liſle, Lord Theophilus Howard, James, Lord Biſhop of Bath and Wells, Edward, Lord Zouche, Thomas, Lord Lawarr, William, Lord Monteagle, Edmund, Lord Sheffild, Grey, Lord Chandois, John, Lord Stanhope, George, Lord Carew, Sir Humfrey Weld, Lord Mayor of London, Sir Edward Cecil, Sir William Wade, Sir Henry Nevil, Sir Thomas Smith, Sir Oliver Cromwell, Sir Peter Manwood, Sir Thomas Challoner, Sir Henry Hobert, Sir Francis Bacon, Sir George Coppin, Sir John Scot, Sir Henry Carey, Sir Robert Drury, Sir Oratio Vere, Sir Edward Conway, Sir Maurice Barkeley, Sir Thomas Gates, Sir Michael Sandys, Sir Robert Manſel, Sir John Trevor, Sir Amias Preſton, Sir William Godolphin, Sir Walter Cope, Sir Robert Killigrew, Sir Henry Fanſhaw, Sir Edwin Sandys, Sir John Watts, Sir Henry Montague, Sir William Romney, Sir Thomas Roe, Sir Baptiſt Hicks, Sir Richard Williamſon, Sir Stephen Poole, Sir Dudly Digges, Chriſtopher Brooke, Eſq; John Eldrid, and John Woltenholme, ſhall be our council for the ſaid company of adventurers and planters in Virginia.

X. And the ſaid Thomas Smith we do ordain to be treaſurer of the ſaid company: which treaſurer ſhall have authority, to give order, for the warning of the council, and ſummoning the company, to their courts and meetings.

XI. And the ſaid council and treaſurer, or any of them, ſhall be from henceforth, nominated, choſen, continued, diſplaced, changed, altered, and ſupplied, as death, or other ſeveral occaſions, ſhall require, out of the company of, the ſaid adventurers, by the voice of the greater part of the ſaid company and adventurers, in their aſſembly for that purpoſe: provided always, that every Counſellor, ſo newly elected, ſhall be preſented to the Lord Chancellor of England, or to the Lord High Treaſurer of England, or to the Lord Chamberlain of the houſhold of Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, for the time being, to take his oath of a Counſellor to Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, for the ſaid company of adventurers and colony in Virginia.

XII. And we do, by theſe preſents, of our ſpecial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, for Us, our heirs and ſucceſſors, grant unto the ſaid treaſurer and company, and their ſucceſſors, that if it happen, at any time or times, the treaſurer for the time being to be ſick, or to have any ſuch cauſe of abſence from the city of London, as ſhall be allowed by the ſaid Council, or the greater part of them, aſſembled, ſo as he cannot attend the affairs of that company, in every ſuch caſe, it ſhall and may be lawful for ſuch treaſurer for the time being, to aſſign, conſtitute and appoint, one of the Council or company, to be likewiſe allowed by the Council, or the greater part of them, aſſembled, to be the deputy treaſurer of the ſaid company; which deputy ſhall have power, to do and execute all things, which belong to the ſaid treaſurer, during ſuch time, as ſuch treaſurer ſhall be either ſick, or otherwiſe abſent upon cauſe allowed of by the ſaid Council, or the major part of them, as aforeſaid, ſo fully and wholly, and in as large and ample manner and form, to all intents and purpoſes, as the ſaid treaſurer, if he were preſent, himſelf might or could do and execute the ſame.

XIII. And further, of our ſpecial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, for Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, we do, by theſe preſents, give and grant full power and authority to our ſaid Council, here reſident, as well at this preſent time, as hereafter from time to time, to nominate, make, conſtitute, ordain, and confirm, by ſuch name or names, ſtile or ſtiles, as to them ſhall ſeem good, and likewiſe to revoke, diſcharge, change, and alter, as well all and ſingular governors, officers, and miniſters, which already have been made, as alſo which hereafter ſhall be by them thought fit and needful to be made or uſed, for the government of the ſaid colony and plantation.

XIV. And alſo to make, ordain, and eſtabliſh all manner of orders, laws, directions, inſtructions, forms, and ceremonies of government and magiſtracy,

, fit and neceſſary, for and concerning the go-
rnment of the ſaid colony and plantation; and
e ſame, at all times hereafter, to abrogate, re-
oke, or change, not only within the precincts of
e ſaid colony, but alſo upon the ſeas in going and
oming, to and from the ſaid colony, as they, in
eir good diſcretion, ſhall think to be fitteſt for the
ood of the adventurers and inhabitants there.

XV. And we do alſo declare, that, for divers rea-
ns and conſiderations us thereunto eſpecially mov-
g, our will and pleaſure is, and we do hereby or-
in, that immediately from and after ſuch time, as
y ſuch governor or principal officer, ſo to be no-
nated and appointed, by our ſaid Council, for the
vernment of the ſaid coleny, as aforeſaid, ſhall
ive in Virginia, and give notice unto the colony
ere reſident of our pleaſure in this behalf, the go-
rnment, power, and authority of the preſident
d council, heretofore by our former letters pa-
nts there eſtabliſhed, and all laws and conſtitutions,
them formerly made, ſhall utterly ceaſe and be
termined, and all officers, governors, and mini-
rs, formerly conſtituted or appointed, ſhall be diſ-
arged, any thing, in our former letters patents
ncerning the ſaid plantation contained, in any wiſe
the contrary notwithſtanding; ſtraightly charging
d commanding the preſident and council, now re-
ent in the ſaid colony, upon their allegiance, after
owledge given unto them of our will and plea-
e, by theſe preſents ſignified and declared, that
y forthwith be obedient to ſuch governor or go-
nors, as by our ſaid council, here reſident, ſhall
named and appointed, as aforeſaid, and to all di-
ctions, orders and c mmandments, which they
ll receive from them, as well in the preſent re-
ning and giving up of their authority, offices,
arge and places, as in all other attendance, as ſhall
by them, from time to time, required.

XVI. And we do further, by theſe preſents, or-
n and eſtabliſh, that the ſaid treaſurer and coun-
here reſident, and their ſucceſſors, or any four of
em, being aſſembled (the treaſurer being one)
all, from time to time, have full power and au-
ority, to admit and receive any other perſon into
eir company, corporation, and freedom; and fur-
er, in a general aſſembly of the adventurers, with
e conſent of the greater part, upon good cauſe, to
franchiſe and put out any perſon or perſons, out
the ſaid freedom and company.

XVII. And we do alſo grant and confirm, for Us,
r heirs and ſucceſſors, that it ſhall be lawful for
e ſaid treaſurer and company, and their ſucceſ-
rs, by direction of the governors there, to dig and
ſearch for all manner of mines of gold, ſilver, cop-
er, iron, lead, tin, and all ſorts of minerals, as
ell within the precinct aforeſaid, as within any part
the main land, not formerly granted to any other;
nd to have and enjoy the gold, ſilver, copper, iron,
ad, and tin, and all other minerals, to be gotten
ereby, to the uſe and behoof of the ſaid company
planters and adventurers; yielding thereof, and
aying yearly, unto Us, our heirs and ſucceſſors, as
oreſaid.

XVIII. And we do further, of our ſpecial grace,
ertain knowledge, and mere motion, for Us, our
eirs, and ſucceſſors, grant, by theſe preſents, to
nd with the ſaid treaſurer and company, and their
ucceſſors, that it ſhall be lawful and free for them,
nd their aſſigns, at all and every time and times
hereafter, out of our realm of England, and out of
all other our dominions, to take and lead into the
the ſaid voyages, and for and towards the ſaid plan-
tation, and to travel thitherwards, and to abide and
inhabit there in the ſaid colony and plantation, all
ſuch and ſo many of our loving ſubjects, or any other
ſtrangers, that will become our loving ſubjects, and
live under our obedience, as ſhall willingly accom-
pany them in the ſaid voyage and plantation; with
ſufficient ſhipping, armour, weapons, ordinance,
munition, powder, ſhot, victuals, and ſuch mer-
chandiſes or wares, as are eſteemed by the wild peo-
ple in thoſe parts, cloathing, implements, furni-
ture, cattle, horſes, and mares, and all other things,
neceſſary for the ſaid plantation, and for their uſe,
and defence, and trade with the people there; and
in paſſing, and returning to and fro; without yield-
ing or paying ſubſidy, cuſtom, impoſition, or any
other tax or duty, to Us, our heirs, or ſucceſſors,
for the ſpace of ſeven years from the date of theſe
preſents; provided, that none of the ſaid perſons be
ſuch, as ſhall be hereafter, by ſpecial name, reſtrained
by Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors.

XIX. And for their further encouragement, of
our ſpecial grace and favour, we do, by theſe pre-
ſents, for Us, our heirs and ſucceſſors, yield and
grant, to and with the ſaid treaſurer and company,
and their ſucceſſors, and every of them, their fac-
tors and aſſigns, that they and every of them, ſhall
be free of all ſubſidies and cuſtoms in Virginia, for
the ſpace of one-and-twenty years, and from all
taxes and impoſitions, for ever, upon any goods or
merchandizes, at any time or times hereafter, either
upon importation thither, or exportation from
thence, into our realm of England, or into any other
of our realms or dominions, by the ſaid treaſurer
and company, and their ſucceſſors, their deputies,
factors, or aſſigns, or any of them; except only the
five pounds per cent. due for cuſtom, upon all ſuch
goods and merchandizes, as ſhall be brought or im-
ported into our realm of England, or any other of
theſe our dominions, according to the antient trade
of merchants; which five pounds per cent. only be-
ing paid, it ſhall be thenceforth lawful and free for
the ſaid adventurers, the ſame goods and merchan-
dizes to export, and carry out of our ſaid dominions,
into foreign parts, without any cuſtom, tax, or other
duty, to be paid to Us, our heirs, or ſucceſſors, or
to any other our officers or deputies; provided, that
the ſaid goods and merchandizes be ſhipped out,
within thirteen months, after their firſt landing
within any part of thoſe dominions.

XX. And we do alſo grant and confirm to the
ſaid treaſurer and company, and their ſucceſſors, as
alſo to all and every ſuch governor, or other officers
and miniſters, as by our ſaid Council ſhall be ap-
pointed to have power and authority of govern-
ment and command, in or over the ſaid colony or
plantation; that they, and every of them, ſhall and
lawfully may, from time to time, and at all times
for ever hereafter, for their ſeveral defence and
ſafety, encounter, expulſe, repel, and reſiſt, by
force and arms, as well by ſea as by land, and all
ways and means whatſoever, all and every ſuch per-
ſon and perſons whatſoever, as (without the ſpecial
licence of the ſaid treaſurer and company, and their
ſucceſſors) ſhall attempt to inhabit, within the ſaid
ſeveral precincts and limits of the ſaid colony and
plantation; and alſo, all and every ſuch perſon and

whatſoever, as ſhall enterprize or attempt, at any time hereafter, deſtruction, invaſion, hurt, detriment, or annoyance, to the ſaid colony and plantation, as is likewiſe ſpecified in the ſaid former grant.

XXI. And that it ſhall be lawful for the ſaid treaſurer and company, and their ſucceſſors, and every of them, from time to time, and at all times for ever hereafter, and they ſhall have full power and authority, to take and ſurpriſe, by all ways and means whatſoever, all and every perſon and perſons whatſoever, with their ſhips, goods, and other furniture, trafficking in any harbour, creek, or place, within the limits or precincts of the ſaid colony and plantation, not being allowed by the ſaid company to be adventurers or planters of the ſaid colony, untill ſuch time, as they, being of any realms and dominions under our obedience, ſhall pay, or agree to pay, to the hands of the treaſurer or of ſome other officer, deputed by the ſaid Governor of Virginia (over and above ſuch ſubſidy and cuſtom, as the ſaid company is, or hereafter ſhall be, to pay) five pounds per cent. upon all goods and merchandiſes ſo brought in thither, and alſo five per cent. upon all goods by them ſhipped out from thence; and being ſtrangers, and not under our obedience, untill they have paid (over and above ſuch ſubſidy and cuſtom, as the ſaid treaſurer and company, or their ſucceſſors, is, or hereafter ſhall be, to pay) ten pounds per cent. upon all ſuch goods, likewiſe carried in and out, any thing, in the ſaid former letters patents, to the contrary notwithſtanding; and the ſame ſums of money and benefit, as aforeſaid, for and during the ſpace of one and-twenty years, ſhall be wholly employed to the benefit, uſe, and behoof of the ſaid colony and plantation; and after the ſaid one-and-twenty years ended, the ſame ſhall be taken to the uſe of Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, by ſuch officers and miniſters, as by Us, our heirs, or ſucceſſors, ſhall be thereunto aſſigned and appointed, as is ſpecified in the ſaid former letters patents.

XXII. Alſo, we do, for Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, declare, by theſe preſents, that all and every the perſons, being our ſubjects, which ſhall go and inhabit within the ſaid colony and plantation, and every of their children and poſterity, which ſhall happen to be born within any the limits thereof, ſhall have and enjoy all liberties, franchiſes, and immunities of free denizens and natural ſubjects, within any of our other dominions, to all intents and purpoſes, as if they had been abiding and born within this our realm of England, or in any other of our dominions.

XXIII. And foraſmuch, as it ſhall be neceſſary for all ſuch our loving ſubjects, as ſhall inhabit within the ſaid precincts of Virginia, aforeſaid, to determine to live together, in the fear and true worſhip of Almighty God, chriſtian peace, and civil quietneſs, each with other, whereby every one may, with more ſafety, pleaſure, and profit, enjoy that, whereunto they ſhall attain with great pain and peril; We, for Us, our heirs and ſucceſſors, are likewiſe pleaſed and contented, and by theſe preſents, do give and grant unto the ſaid treaſurer and company, and their ſucceſſors, and to ſuch governors, officers, and miniſters, as ſhall be, by our ſaid Council, conſtituted and appointed, according to the natures and limits of their offices and places reſpectively, that they ſhall and may, from time to time for ever hereafter, within the ſaid precincts of Virginia, or in the way by ſea thither and from thence, have full and abſolute power and authority, to correct, puniſh, pardon, govern, and rule, all ſuch the ſubjects of Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, as ſhall, from time to time, adventure themſelves in any voyage thither, or that ſhall, at any time hereafter, inhabit in the precincts and territories of the ſaid colony, as aforeſaid, according to ſuch orders, ordinances, conſtitutions, directions, and inſtructions, as by our ſaid Council, as aforeſaid, ſhall be eſtabliſhed; and in defect thereof, in caſe of neceſſity, according to the good diſcretion of the ſaid Governor and officers, reſpectively, as well in caſes capital and criminal as civil, both marine and other; ſo always, as the ſaid ſtatutes, ordinances, and proceedings, as near as conveniently may be, be agreeable to the laws, ſtatutes, government, and policy of this our realm of England.

XXIV. And we do further, of our ſpecial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, grant, declare, and ordain, that ſuch principal governor, as, from time to time, ſhall duly and lawfully be authoriſed and appointed, in manner and form in theſe preſents heretofore expreſſed, ſhall have full power and authority, to uſe and exerciſe martial law, in caſes of rebellion or mutiny, in as large and ample manner, as our Lieutenants in our counties, within this our realm of England, have, or ought to have, by force of their commiſſions of lieutenancy.

XXV. And furthermore, if any perſon or perſons, adventurers or planters of the ſaid colony, or any other, at any time or times hereafter, ſhall tranſport any monies, goods, or merchandizes, out of any of our kingdoms, with a pretence or purpoſe, to land, ſell, or otherwiſe diſpoſe of the ſame, within the limits or bounds of the ſaid colony, and yet nevertheleſs, being at ſea, or after he hath landed within any part of the ſaid colony, ſhall carry the ſame into any other foreign country, with a purpoſe there to ſell and diſpoſe thereof; that then, all the goods and chattles of the ſaid perſon, or perſons, ſo offending and tranſported, together with the ſhip or veſſel, wherein ſuch tranſportation was made, ſhall be forfeited to Us, our heirs and ſucceſſors.

XXVI. And further, our will and pleaſure is, that in all queſtions and doubts, that ſhall ariſe, upon any difficulty of conſtruction or interpretation of any thing, contained either in this or in our ſaid former letters patents, the ſame ſhall be taken and interpreted, in moſt ample and beneficial manner for the ſaid treaſurer and company, and their ſucceſſors, and every member thereof.

XXVII. And further, we do, by theſe preſents, ratify and confirm unto the ſaid treaſurer and company, and their ſucceſſors, all the privileges, franchiſes, liberties, and immunities, granted in our ſaid former letters patents, and not in theſe our letters patents revoked, altered, changed, or abridged.

XXVIII. And finally, our will and pleaſure is, and we do further, hereby, for Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, grant and agree, to and with the ſaid treaſurer and company, and their ſucceſſors, that all and ſingular perſon and perſons, which ſhall, at any time or times hereafter, adventure any ſum or ſums of money, in and towards the ſaid plantation of the ſaid colony in Virginia, and ſhall be admitted, by the ſaid Council and company, as adventurers of the ſaid colony, in form aforeſaid, and ſhall be enrolled in the book or records of the adventurers of the

the ſaid company, ſhall and may be accounted, accepted, taken, held, and reputed, adventurers of the ſaid colony, and ſhall and may enjoy all and ſingular grants, privileges, liberties, benefits, profits, commodities, and immunities, advantages, and emoluments, whatſoever, as fully, largely, amply, and abſolutely, as if they, and every of them, had been preciſely, plainly, ſingularly, and diſtinctly, named and inſerted in theſe our letters patents.

XXIX. And laſtly, becauſe the principal effect, which we can deſire or expect of this action, is the converſion and reduction of the people in thoſe parts unto the true worſhip of God and Chriſtian religion, in which reſpect we ſhould be loath, that any perſon ſhould be permitted to paſs, that we ſuſpected to effect the ſuperſtitions of the church of Rome; we do hereby declare, that it is our will and pleaſure, that none be permitted to paſs in any voyage, from time to time to be made into the ſaid country, but ſuch, as firſt ſhall have taken the oath of ſupremacy; for which purpoſe, we do, by theſe preſents, give full power and authority, to the treaſurer for the time being, and any three of the Council, to tender and exhibit the ſaid oath, to all ſuch perſons, as ſhall, at any time, be ſent and employed in the ſaid voyage. Although expreſs mention of the true yearly value or certainty of the premiſes, or any of them, or of any other gifts or grants, by Us or any of our progenitors or predeceſſors, to the aforeſaid treaſurer and company heretofore made, in theſe preſents is not made; or any act, ſtatute, ordinance, proviſion, proclamation, or reſtraint, to the contrary hereof had, made, ordained, or provided, or any other thing, cauſe, or matter, whatſoever, in any wiſe notwithſtanding. In witneſs whereof, we have cauſed theſe our letters to be made patent. Witneſs ourſelf at Weſtminſter, the 23d day of May, in the ſeventh year of our reign of England, France, and Ireland, and of Scotland the *****

Per ipſum Regem

L U K I N.

NUMBER III.

A Third Charter of King JAMES I. to the Treaſurer and Company for VIRGINIA. Dated March 12, 1611-2.

I. JAMES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith; to all, to whom theſe preſents ſhall come, greeting. Whereas at the humble ſuit of divers and ſundry our loving ſubjects, as well adventurers as planters of the firſt colony in Virginia, and for the propagation of chriſtian religion, and reclaiming of people barbarous to civility and humanity, we have, by our letters patents, bearing date, at Weſtminſter, the three-and-twentieth day of May, in the ſeventh year of our reign of England, France, and Ireland, and the two-and-fortieth of Scotland, given and granted unto them, that they, and all ſuch and ſo many of our loving ſubjects, as ſhould, from time to time for ever after, be joined with them, as planters or adventurers in the ſaid plantation, and their ſucceſſors, for ever, ſhould be one body politic, incorporated by the name of, The Treaſurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the City of London for the firſt Colony in Virginia.

II. And whereas alſo, for the greater good and benefit of the ſaid company, and for the better furtherance, ſtrengthening, and eſtabliſhing of the ſaid plantation, we did further give, grant, and confirm, by our ſaid letters patents, unto the ſaid treaſurer and company, and their ſucceſſors, for ever, all thoſe lands, countries, or territories, ſituate, lying, and being, in that part of America called Virginia, from the point of land called Cape or Point Comfort, all along the ſea coaſts, to the northward, two hundred miles, and from the ſaid point of Cape Comfort, all along the ſea coaſt, to the ſouthward, two hundred miles, and all that ſpace and circuit of land, lying from the ſea coaſt of the precinct aforeſaid, up or into the land, throughout from ſea to ſea, weſt and northweſt, and alſo all the iſlands, lying within one hundred miles, along the coaſt of both the ſeas of the precinct aforeſaid, with divers other grants, liberties, franchiſes, and preheminences, privileges, profits, benefits, and commodities, granted, in and by our ſaid letters patents, to the ſaid treaſurer and company, and their ſucceſſors, for ever.

III. Now, foraſmuch as we are given to underſtand, that in thoſe ſeas, adjoining to the ſaid coaſts of Virginia, and without the compaſs of thoſe two hundred miles, by Us ſo granted unto the ſaid treaſurer and company, as aforeſaid, and yet not far diſtant from the ſaid colony in Virginia, there are, or may be, divers iſlands, lying deſolate and uninhabited, ſome of which are already made known and diſcovered, by the induſtry, travel, and expence of the ſaid company, and others alſo are ſuppoſed to be and remain, as yet, unknown and undiſcovered, all and every of which it may import the ſaid colony, both in ſafety and policy of trade, to populate and plant, in regard whereof, as well for the preventing of peril, as for the better commodity and proſperity of the ſaid colony, they have been humble ſuitors unto us, that we would be pleaſed to grant unto them an enlargement of our ſaid former letters patents, as well for a more ample extent of their limits and territories into the ſeas, adjoining to and upon the coaſt of Virginia, as alſo for ſome other matters and articles, concerning the better government of the ſaid company and colony, in which point our ſaid former letters patents do not extend ſo far, as time and experience hath found to be needful and convenient.

IV. We therefore, tendering the good and happy ſucceſs of the ſaid plantation, both in regard of the general

general weal of human ſociety, as in reſpect of the good of our own eſtate and kingdoms, and being willing to give furtherance unto all good means, that may advance the benefit of the ſaid company, and which may ſecure the ſafety of our loving ſubjects, planted in our ſaid colony under the favour and protection of God Almighty, and of our royal power and authority, have therefore, of our eſpecial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, given, granted, and confirmed, and for Us, our heirs and ſucceſſors, we do, by theſe preſents, give, grant, and confirm, to the ſaid treaſurer and company of adventurers and planters of the city of London for the firſt colony in Virginia, and to their heirs and ſucceſſors, for ever, all and ſingular thoſe iſlands whatſoever, ſituate and being in any part of the ocean ſeas bordering upon the coaſt of our ſaid firſt colony in Virginia, and being within three hundred leagues of any the parts heretofore granted to the ſaid treaſurer and company, in our ſaid former letters patents, as aforeſaid, and being within or between the one-and-fortieth and thirtieth degrees of northerly latitude, together with all and ſingular ſoils, lands, grounds, havens, ports, rivers, waters, fiſhings, mines and minerals, as well royal mines of gold and ſilver, as other mines and minerals, pearls, precious ſtones, quarries, and all and ſingular other commodities, juriſdictions, royalties, privileges, franchiſes, and preheminences, both within the ſaid tract of land upon the main, and alſo within the ſaid iſland and ſeas adjoining, whatſoever, and thereunto or thereabouts, both by ſea and land, being or ſituate: and which, by our letters patents, we may, or can, grant, and in as ample manner and ſort, as We, or any our noble progenitors, have heretofore granted to any perſon or perſons, or to any company, body politic or corporate, or to any adventurer or adventurers, undertaker or undertakers, of any diſcoveries, plantations, or traffic, of in or into any foreign parts, whatſoever, and in as large and ample manner, as if the ſame were herein particularly named, mentioned, and expreſſed: provided always, that the ſaid iſlands, or any the premiſes herein mentioned, or by theſe preſents intended or meant to be granted, be not actually poſſeſſed or inhabited by any other chriſtian Prince or eſtate, nor be within the bounds, limits, or territories of the northern colony, heretofore by Us granted to be planted by divers of our loving ſubjects, in the north parts of Virginia. To have and to hold, poſſeſs and enjoy, all and ſingular the ſaid iſlands, in the ſaid ocean ſeas ſo lying, and bordering upon the coaſt and coaſts of the territories of the ſaid firſt colony in Virginia, as aforeſaid; with all and ſingular the ſaid ſoils, lands, and grounds, and all and ſingular other the premiſes, heretofore by theſe preſents granted, or mentioned to be granted, to them, the ſaid treaſurer and company of adventurers and planters of the city of London for the firſt colony in Virginia, and to their heirs, ſucceſſors, and aſſigns, for ever, to the ſole and proper uſe and behoof of them, the ſaid treaſurer and company, and their heirs, and ſucceſſors, and aſſigns, for ever; to be holden of Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, as of our manor of Eaſt-Greenwich, in free and common ſoccage, and not in capite; yielding and paying therefore to Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, the fifth part of the ore of all gold and ſilver, which ſhall be there gotten, had, or obtained, for all manner of ſervices whatſoever.

V. And further, our will and pleaſure is, and we do, by theſe preſents, grant and confirm, for the good and welfare of the ſaid plantation, and that poſterity may hereafter know, who have adventured and not been ſparing of their purſes in ſuch a noble and generous action for the general good of their country, and at the requeſt, and with the conſent, of the company aforeſaid, that our truſty and well-beloved ſubjects, George, Lord Archbiſhop of Canterbury, Henry, Earl of Huntingdon, Edward, Earl of Bedford, Richard, Earl of Clanrickard, &c. who ſince our ſaid laſt letters patents are become adventurers, and have joined themſelves with the former adventurers and planters of the ſaid company and ſociety, ſhall, from henceforth, be reputed, deemed, and taken to be, and ſhall be brethren and free members of the company, and ſhall and may, reſpectively, and according to the proportion and value of their ſeveral adventures, have, hold, and enjoy all ſuch intereſt, right, title, privileges, preheminences, liberties, franchiſes, immunities, profits, and commodities, whatſoever, in as large, and ample, and beneficial manner, to all intents, conſtructions, and purpoſes, as any other adventurers, nominated and expreſſed in any our former letters patents, or any of them, have or may have, by force and virtue of theſe preſents, or any our former letters patents whatſoever.

VI. And we are further pleaſed, and we do, by theſe preſents, grant and confirm, that Philip, Earl of Montgomery, William Lord Paget, Sir John Starrington, Knt. &c. whom the ſaid treaſurer and company have, ſince the ſaid laſt letters patents, nominated and ſet down, as worthy and diſcreet perſons, fit to ſerve us as Counſellors, to be of our Council for the ſaid plantation, ſhall be reputed, deemed, and taken, as perſons of our ſaid Council for the ſaid firſt colony, in ſuch manner and ſort, to all intents and purpoſes, as thoſe, who have been formerly elected and nominated, as our counſellors for that colony, and whoſe names have been or are inſerted and expreſſed, in our ſaid former letters patents.

VII. And we do hereby ordain and grant, by theſe preſents, that the ſaid treaſurer and company of adventurers and planters aforeſaid, ſhall and may, once every week, or oftener, at their pleaſure, hold and keep a court and aſſembly, for the better order and government of the ſaid plantation, and ſuch things as ſhall concern the ſame; and that any five perſons of our council for the ſaid firſt colony in Virginia, for the time being, of which company the treaſurer, or his deputy, to be always one, and the number of fifteen others, at the leaſt, of the generality of the ſaid company, aſſembled together in ſuch manner, as is and hath been heretofore uſed and accuſtomed, ſhall be ſaid, taken, held, and reputed to be, and ſhall be a ſufficient court of the ſaid company, for the handling, and ordering, and diſpatching of all ſuch caſual and particular occurrences, and accidental matters, of leſs conſequence and weight, as ſhall, from time to time, happen, touching and concerning the ſaid plantation.

VIII. And that nevertheleſs, for the handling, ordering, and diſpoſing of matters and affairs of greater weight and importance, and ſuch, as ſhall or

may

nay, in any ſort, concern the weal public and general good of the ſaid company and plantation, as namely, the manner of government from time to time to be uſed, the ordering and diſpoſing of the lands and poſſeſſions, and the ſettling and eſtabliſhing of a trade there, or ſuch like, there ſhall be held and kept, every year, upon the laſt Wedneſday, ſave one, of Hillary term, Eaſter, Trinity, and Michaelmas terms, for ever, one great, general, and ſolemn aſſembly, which four aſſemblies ſhall be ſtiled and called, The Four Great and General Courts of the Council and Company of Adventurers for Virginia; in all and every of which ſaid great and general Courts, ſo aſſembled, our will and pleaſure is, and we do, for Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, for ever, give and grant to the ſaid treaſurer and company, and their ſucceſſors, for ever, by theſe preſents, that they, the ſaid treaſurer and company, or the greater number of them, ſo aſſembled, ſhall and may have full power and authority, from time to time, and at all times hereafter, to elect and chuſe diſcreet perſons, to be of our ſaid Council for the ſaid firſt colony in Virginia, and to nominate and appoint ſuch officers, as they ſhall think fit and requiſite, for the government, managing, ordering, and diſpatching of the affairs of the ſaid company: and ſhall likewiſe have full power and authority, to ordain and make ſuch laws and ordinances, for the good and welfare of the ſaid plantation, as to them, from time to time, ſhall be thought requiſite and meet: ſo always, as the ſame be not contrary to the laws and ſtatutes of this our realm of England: and ſhall, in like manner, have power and authority, to expulſe, diſfranchiſe, and put, out of and from their ſaid company and ſociety, for ever, all and every ſuch perſon and perſons, as having either promiſed, or ſubſcribed their names, to become adventurers to the ſaid plantation of the ſaid firſt colony in Virginia, or having been nominated for adventurers, in theſe or any other our letters patents, or having been otherwiſe admitted and nominated to be of the ſaid company, have nevertheleſs, either not put in any adventure at all, for and towards the ſaid plantation, or elſe have refuſed and neglected, or ſhall refuſe and neglect, to bring in his or their adventure, by word or writing promiſed, within ſix months after the ſame ſhall be ſo payable and due.

IX. And whereas the failing and not payment of ſuch monies, as have been promiſed in adventure for the advancement of the ſaid plantation, hath been often by experience found, to be dangerous and prejudicial to the ſame, and much to have hindered the progreſs and proceeding of the ſaid plantation, and for that it ſeemeth unto Us a thing reaſonable, that ſuch perſons, as by their hand writing have engaged themſelves for the payment of their adventures, and afterwards neglecting their faith and promiſe, ſhould be compelled to make good and keep the ſame; therefore our will and pleaſure is, that in any ſuit or ſuits, commenced or to be commenced, in any of our Courts at Weſtminſter, or elſewhere, by the ſaid treaſurer and company, or otherwiſe, againſt any ſuch perſons, that our Judges for the time being, both in our Court of Chancery, and at the Common Pleas, do favour and further the ſaid ſuits, ſo far forth as law and equity will, in any wiſe, further and permit.

X. And we do, for Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, further give and grant to the ſaid treaſurer and company, or their ſucceſſors, for ever, that they, the ſaid treaſurer and company, or the greater part of them, for the time being, ſo in a full and general Court aſſembled, as aforeſaid, ſhall and may, from time to time, and at all times for ever hereafter, elect, chooſe, and admit into their company and ſociety, any perſon or perſons, as well ſtrangers and aliens, born in any part beyond the ſeas whereſoever, being in amity with us, as our natural liege-ſubjects, born in any our realms and dominions: and that all ſuch perſons, ſo elected, choſen, and admitted to be of the ſaid company, as aforeſaid, ſhall thereupon be taken, reputed, and held, and ſhall be free members of the ſaid company, and ſhall have, hold, and enjoy all and ſingular freedoms, liberties, franchiſes, privileges, immunities, benefits, profits, and commodities, whatſoever, to the ſaid company in any ſort belonging or appertaining, as fully, freely, and amply, as any other adventurers, now being, or which hereafter at any time ſhall be of the ſaid company, hath, have, ſhall, may, might, or ought to have and enjoy the ſame, to all intents and purpoſes whatſoever.

XI. And we do further, of our eſpecial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, for Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, give and grant unto the ſaid treaſurer and company, and their ſucceſſors, for ever, by theſe preſents, that it ſhall be lawful and free, for them and their aſſigns, at all and every time and times hereafter, out of any our realms and dominions whatſoever, to take, lead, carry, and tranſport, in and into the ſaid voyage, and for and towards the ſaid plantation of our ſaid firſt colony in Virginia, all ſuch and ſo many of our loving ſubjects, or any other ſtrangers that will become our loving ſubjects, and live under our allegiance, as ſhall willingly accompany them in the ſaid voyages and plantation; with ſhipping, armour, weapons, ordinance, munition, powder, ſhot, victuals, and all manner of merchandiſes and wares, and all manner of cloathing, implements, furniture, beaſts, cattle, horſes, mares, and all other things neceſſary for the ſaid plantation, and for their uſe and defence, and for trade with the people there, and in paſſing and returning to and from, without paying or yielding any ſubſidy, cuſtom, or impoſition, either inward or outward, or any other duty, to Us, our heirs, or ſucceſſors, for the ſame, for the ſpace of ſeven years from the date of theſe preſents.

XII. And we do further, for Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, give and grant to the ſaid treaſurer and company, and their ſucceſſors, for ever, by theſe preſents, that the ſaid treaſurer of that company, or his deputy, for the time being, or any two other of the ſaid Council for the ſaid firſt colony in Virginia, for the time being, or any two other at all times hereafter, and from time to time, have full power and authority, to miniſter and give the oath and oaths of ſupremacy and allegiance, or either of them, to all and every perſon and perſons, which ſhall, at any time or times hereafter, go or paſs to the ſaid colony in Virginia.

XIII. And further, that it ſhall be lawful likewiſe for the ſaid treaſurer or his deputy, for the time being, or any two or others of our ſaid Council for the

ſaid firſt colony in Virginia, for the time being, from time to time, and at all times hereafter, to miniſter ſuch a formal oath, as by their diſcretion ſhall be reaſonably deviſed, as well unto any perſon or perſons, employed in, for, or touching the ſaid plantation, for their honeſt, faithful, and juſt diſcharge of their ſervice, in all ſuch matters, as ſhall be committed unto them for the good and benefit of the ſaid company, colony, and plantation; as alſo, unto ſuch other perſon or perſons, as the ſaid treaſurer or his deputy, with two others of the ſaid Council, ſhall think meet, for the examination or clearing of the truth, in any cauſe whatſoever concerning the ſaid plantation, or any buſineſs, from thence proceeding, or thereunto belonging.

XIV. And furthermore, whereas we have been certified, that divers lewd and ill-diſpoſed perſons, both ſailors, ſoldiers, artificers, huſbandmen, labourers, and others, having received wages, apparel, and other entertainment from the ſaid company, or having contracted and agreed with the ſaid company, to go, or to ſerve, or to be employed in the ſaid plantation of the ſaid firſt colony in Virginia, have afterwards, either withdrawn, hid, or concealed themſelves, or have refuſed to go thither, after they have been ſo entertained and agreed withal; and that divers and ſundry perſons alſo, which have been ſent and employed in the ſaid plantation of the ſaid firſt colony in Virginia, at and upon the charge of the ſaid company, and having there miſbehaved themſelves by mutinies, ſedition, or other notorious miſdemeanors, on having been employed or ſent abroad, by the governor of Virginia, or his deputy, with ſome ſhip or pinnance, for our proviſion of the ſaid colony, or for ſome diſcovery, or other buſineſs and affairs, concerning the ſame, have from thence moſt treacherouſly, either come back again and returned into our realm of England, by ſtealth, or without licence of our governor of our ſaid colony in Virginia, for the time being, or have been ſent hither, as miſdoers and offenders; and that many alſo of thoſe perſons, after their return from thence, having been queſtioned by our ſaid Council here, for ſuch their miſbehaviours and offences, by their inſolent and contemptuous carriage in the preſence of our ſaid Council, have ſhewed little reſpect and reverence, either to the place, or authority, in which we have placed and appointed them; and others, for the colouring of their lewdneſs and miſdemeanours committed in Virginia, have endeavoured, by moſt vile and ſlanderous reports, made and divulged, as well of the country of Virginia, as alſo of the government and eſtate of the ſaid plantation and colony, as much as in them lay, to bring the ſaid voyage and plantation into diſgrace and contempt; by means whereof, not only the adventurers and planters, already engaged in the ſaid plantation, have been exceedingly abuſed and hindered, and a great number of other our loving and well-diſpoſed ſubjects, otherwiſe well-affected, and inclined to join and adventure in ſo noble, chriſtian, and worthy an action, have been diſcouraged from the ſame, but alſo the utter overthrow and ruin of the ſaid enterprize hath been greatly endangered, which cannot miſcarry without ſome diſhonour to Us and our kingdom.

XV. Now, foraſmuch as it appeareth unto us, that theſe inſolences, miſdemeanors, and abuſes, not to be tolerated in any civil government, have, for the moſt part, grown and proceeded, in regard our ſaid Council have not any direct power and authority, by any expreſs words in our former letters patents, to correct and chaſtiſe ſuch offenders; we therefore, for the more ſpeedy reformation of ſo great and enormous abuſes and miſdemeanors, heretofore practiced and committed, and for the preventing of the like hereafter, do, by theſe preſents, for Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, give and grant to the ſaid treaſurer and company, and their ſucceſſors, for ever, that it ſhall and may be lawful for our ſaid Council for the ſaid firſt colony in Virginia, or any two of them, (whereof the ſaid treaſurer or his deputy, for the time being, to be always one) by warrant under their hands, to ſend for, or to cauſe to be apprehended, all and every ſuch perſon and perſons, who ſhall be noted, or accuſed, or found, at any time or times hereafter, to offend, or miſbehave themſelves, in any the offences before mentioned and expreſſed; and upon the examination of any ſuch offender or offenders, and juſt proof made by oath, taken before the ſaid Council, of any ſuch notorious miſdemeanors by them committed, as aforeſaid; and alſo upon any inſolent, and contemptuous, or indecent carriage and miſbehaviour, to or againſt our ſaid Council, ſhewed or uſed by any ſuch perſon or perſons ſo called, convented, and appearing before them, as aforeſaid; that in all ſuch caſes, they, our ſaid Council, or any two of them, for the time being, ſhall and may have full power and authority, either here to bind them over with good ſureties for their good behaviour, and further therein to proceed, to all intents and purpoſes, as it is uſed, in other like caſes, within our realm of England; or elſe, at their diſcretions, to remand and ſend them back, the ſaid offenders, or any of them, unto the ſaid colony in Virginia, there to be proceeded againſt and puniſhed, as the governor, deputy, or council there, for the time being, ſhall think meet; or otherwiſe, according to ſuch laws and ordinances, as are and ſhall be in uſe there, for the well-ordering and good government of the ſaid colony.

XVI. And for the more effectual advancing of the ſaid plantation, we do further, for Us, our heirs, and ſucceſſors, of our ſpecial grace and favour, by virtue of our prerogative royal, and by the aſſent and conſent of the Lords and others of our privy council, give and grant, unto the ſaid treaſurer and company, full power and authority, free leave, liberty, and licence, to ſet forth, erect, and publiſh, one or more lottery or lotteries, to have continuance, and to endure and be held, for the ſpace of our whole year, next after the opening of the ſame; and after the end and expiration of the ſaid term, the ſaid lottery or lotteries to continue and be further kept, during our will and pleaſure only, and not otherwiſe. And yet nevertheleſs, we are contented and pleaſed, for the good and welfare of the ſaid plantation, that the ſaid treaſurer and company ſhall, for the diſpatch and finiſhing of the ſaid lottery or lotteries, have ſix months warning after the ſaid year ended, before our will and pleaſure ſhall, for and on that behalf, be conſtrued, deemed, and adjudged, to be in any wiſe altered and determined.

XVII. And our further will and pleaſure is, that the ſaid lottery and lotteries ſhall and may be opened and held, within our city of London, or alſo

other

other city or town, or elſewhere, within this our realm of England, with ſuch prizes, articles, conditions, and limitations, as to them, the ſaid treaſurer and company, in their diſcretions, ſhall ſeem convenient.

XVIII. And that it ſhall and may be lawful, to and for the ſaid treaſurer and company, to elect and chooſe recivers, auditors, ſurveyors, commiſſioners, or any other officers whatſoever, at their will and pleaſure, for the better marſhalling, diſpoſing, guiding, and governing of the ſaid lottery and lotteries; and that it ſhall likewiſe be lawful, to and for the ſaid treaſurer and any two of the ſaid Council, to miniſter to all and every ſuch perſon, ſo elected and choſen for officers, as aforeſaid, one or more oaths, for their good behaviour, juſt and true dealing, in and about the ſaid lottery or lotteries, to the intent and purpoſe, that none of our loving ſubjects, putting in their names, or otherwiſe adventuring in the ſaid general lottery or lotteries, may be, in any wiſe, defrauded and deceived of their ſaid monies, or evil and indirectly dealt withal in their ſaid adventures.

XIX. And we further grant, in manner and form aforeſaid, that it ſhall and may be lawful, to and for the ſaid treaſurer and company, under the ſeal of our ſaid Council for the plantation, to publiſh, or to cauſe and procure to be publiſhed, by proclamation or otherwiſe (the ſaid proclamation to be made in their name, by virtue of theſe preſents) the ſaid lottery or lotteries, in all cities, towns, boroughs, and other places, within our ſaid realm of England; and we will and command all Mayors, Juſtices of Peace, ſheriffs, bailiffs, conſtables, and other officers and loving ſubjects, whatſoever, that, in no wiſe, they hinder or delay the progreſs and proceedings of the ſaid lottery or lotteries, but be therein, touching the premiſes, aiding and aſſiſting, by all honeſt, good, and lawful means and endeavours.

XX. And further our will and pleaſure is, that in all queſtions and doubts, that ſhall ariſe, upon any difficulty of conſtruction or interpretation of any thing, contained in theſe, or any other our former letters patents, the ſame ſhall be taken and interpreted, in moſt ample and beneficial manner for the ſaid treaſurer and company, and their ſucceſſors, and every member thereof.

XXI. And laſtly, we do, by theſe preſents, ratify and confirm unto the ſaid treaſurer and company, and their ſucceſſors, for ever, all and all manner of privileges, franchiſes, liberties, immunities, preheminences, profits, and commodities, whatſoever, granted unto them in any our former letters patents, and not in theſe preſents revoked, altered, changed, or abridged. Although expreſs mention of the true yearly value or certainty of the premiſes, or any of them, or of any other gift or grant, by Us or any of our progenitors or predeceſſors, to the aforeſaid treaſurer and company heretofore made, in theſe preſents is not made; or any ſtatute, act, ordinance, proviſion, proclamation, or reſtraint, to the contrary thereof heretofore made, ordained, or provided, or any other matter, cauſe, or thing, whatſoever, to the contrary, in any wiſe, notwithſtanding.

In witneſs whereof we have cauſed theſe our letters to be made patents. Witneſs Ourſelf, at Weſtminſter, the twelfth day of March, in the ninth year of our reign of England, France, and Ireland, and of Scotland the five-and-fortieth.

MARYLAND CHARTER,

Granted by King CHARLES the FIRST,

To CÆCILIUS, Lord Baron of BALTIMORE.

Tranſlated from the Latin Original.

CHARLES, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, defender of the faith, &c. To all to whom theſe preſents ſhall come, greeting. Whereas our right truſty and well beloved ſubject, Cæcilius Calvert, Baron of Baltimore, in our kingdom of Ireland, ſon and heir of Sir George Calvert, Knight, late Baron of Baltimore of the ſame kingdom of Ireland, purſuing his father's intentions, being excited with a laudable and pious zeal for the propagation of the Chriſtian faith, and the enlargement of our empire and dominion, hath humbly beſought leave of Us, by his induſtry and charge, to tranſport an ample Colony of the Engliſh nation unto a certain country hereafter deſcribed, in the parts of America not yet cultivated and planted, though in ſome parts thereof inhabited by certain barbarous people, having no knowledge of Almighty God; and hath humbly beſought Our Royal Majeſty to give grant, and confirm the ſaid country, with certain privileges and juriſdictions, requiſite for the ſaid government and ſtate of his Colony and country aforeſaid, to him and his Heirs for ever.

Know ye therefore, That We, favouring the pious and noble purpoſe of the ſaid Barons of Baltimore, of Our ſpecial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, have given, granted, and confirmed, and by this our preſent Charter, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, do give, grant, and confirm unto the ſaid Cæcilius, now Baron of Baltimore, his Heirs and Aſſigns, all that part of a Peninſula, lying in the parts of America, between the Ocean on the Eaſt, and the Bay of Cheſapeak on the Weſt, and divided from the other part thereof by a right line drawn from the Promontory or Cape of Land, called Watkins Point (ſituate in the aforeſaid Bay, near the river of Wighco) on the Weſt, unto the main Ocean on the Eaſt; and between that bound on the South, unto that part of Delaware Bay on the North, which lieth under the fortieth degree of Northerly latitude from the equinoctial, where New-England ends: and all that tract of land between the bounds aforeſaid; that is to ſay, paſſing from the aforeſaid, unto the foreſaid bay called Delaware bay, in a right line by the degree aforeſaid, unto the true meridian of the firſt fountain of the river Potowmack; and from thence tending toward the South unto the further bank of the aforeſaid river, and following the Weſt and South ſide thereof unto a certain place called Cinquack, ſituate near the mouth of the ſaid river, where it falls into the bay of Cheſapeak; and from thence by a ſtreight line unto the aforeſaid Promontary, and place called Watkins Point (ſo that all that tract of land divided by the line aforeſaid, drawn between the main ocean and Watkins Point, unto the Promontary called Cape Charles, and all it's appurtenances, do remain entirely, excepted to Us, Our Heirs, and Succeſſors, for ever.)

We do alſo grant and confirm unto the ſaid Lord Baltimore, his Heirs and Aſſigns, all iſlands and iſlets within the limits aforeſaid, and all and ſingular the iſlands and iſlets which are, or ſhall be in the ocean, within ten leagues from the Eaſtern ſhore of the ſaid country towards the Eaſt, with all and ſingular ports, harbours, bays, rivers, and inlets, belonging unto the country and iſlands aforeſaid: and all the ſoil, lands, fields, woods, mountains, fens, lakes, rivers, bays, and inlets, ſituate or being within the bounds and limits aforeſaid; with the fiſhing of all ſorts of fiſh, whales, ſturgeons, and all other royal fiſhes in the ſea, bays, inlets, or rivers, within the premiſes, and the fiſh therein taken. And moreover all veins, mines, and quarries, as well diſcovered as not diſcovered, of gold, ſilver, gems, and precious ſtones, and all other whatſoever, be it of ſtones, metals, or of any other thing or matter whatſoever, found, or to be found, within the country, iſles and limits aforeſaid. And furthermore, the patronages and advowſons of all churches, which (as Chriſtian religion ſhall increaſe within the country, iſles, iſlets, and limits aforeſaid) ſhall happen hereafter to be erected; together with licence and power to build and found churches, chapels, and oratories, in convenient and fit places within the premiſes, and to cauſe them to be dedicated and conſecrated according to the eccleſiaſtical laws of our kingdom of England: Together with all and ſingular the like, and as ample rights, juriſdictions, privileges, prerogatives, royalties, liberties, immunities, royal rights and franchiſes, of what kind ſoever, temporal, as well by ſea as by land, within the country, iſles, iſlets, and limits aforeſaid; to have, exerciſe, uſe and enjoy the ſame, as amply as any Biſhop of Durham, within the Biſhoprick or county palatine of Durham, in Our kingdom of England, hath

hath at any time heretofore had, held, uſed, or enjoyed, or of right ought or might have had, held, uſed, or enjoyed.

And him the ſaid now Lord Baltimore, his Heirs and Aſſigns, We do by theſe preſents for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, make, create, and conſtitute the true and abſolute Lords and Proprietaries of the ſaid country aforeſaid, and of all other the premiſes, (except before excepted) ſaving always the faith and allegiance, and ſovereign dominion due unto Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, to have, hold, poſſeſs, and enjoy the ſaid country, iſles, inlets, and other the premiſes, unto the ſaid now Lord Baltimore, his Heirs and Aſſigns, to the ſole and proper uſe and behoof of him the ſaid now Lord Baltimore, his Heirs and Aſſigns, for ever.

To be holden of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, Kings of England, as of Our Caſtle of Windſor, in Our county of Berks, in free and common ſoccage, by fealty only, for all ſervices, and not *in capite*, or by Knights ſervice; yielding and paying therefore to Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, two Indian arrows of thoſe parts, to be delivered at Our ſaid Caſtle of Windſor, every year the Tueſday in Eaſter week, and alſo the fifth part of all gold and ſilver ore, within the limits aforeſaid, which ſhall from time to time happen to be found.

Now, that the ſaid country, thus by Us granted and deſcribed, may be eminent above all other parts of the ſaid territory, and dignified with larger titles; Know ye, that We of Our further grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, have thought fit to erect the ſame country and iſlands into a province; as out of the fulneſs of Our Royal Power and Prerogative, We do for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, erect and incorporate them into a province, and do call it Maryland, and ſo from henceforth We will have it called.

And foraſmuch as We have hereby made and ordained the aforeſaid now Lord Baltimore, the true Lord and Proprietary of all the province aforeſaid: Know ye therefore, that We repoſing ſpecial truſt and confidence in the fidelity, wiſdom, juſtice, and provident circumſpection of the ſaid now Lord Baltimore, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, do grant free, full, and abſolute power, by virtue of theſe Preſents, to him and his Heirs, for the good and happy government of the ſaid country, to ordain, make, enact, and under his and their Seals to publiſh any laws whatſoever, appertaining either unto the public ſtate of the ſaid province, or unto the private utility of particular perſons, according to their beſt diſcretions, by and with the advice, aſſent, and approbation of the Freemen of the ſaid province, or the greater part of them, or of their Delegates or Deputies, whom for the enacting of the ſaid laws, when and as often as need ſhall require, We will, that the ſaid now Lord Baltimore, and his Heirs, ſhall aſſemble in ſuch ſort and form as to him and them ſhall ſeem beſt, and the ſaid laws duly to execute upon all people within the ſaid province and limits thereof, for the time being, or that ſhall be conſtituted under the government and power of him or them, either ſailing towards Maryland, or returning from thence toward England, or any other of Ours or foreign dominions, by impoſition of penalties, impriſonment, or any other puniſhment: Yea, if it ſhall be needful, and that the quality of the offence require it, by taking away members or life, either by him the ſaid now Lord Baltimore, and his Heirs, or by his or their Deputies, Lieutenants, Judges, Juſtices, Magiſtrates, Officers, and Miniſters, to be ordained or appointed, according to the tenor and true intention of theſe preſents; and likewiſe to appoint and eſtabliſh any Judges, Juſtices, Magiſtrates and Officers, whatſoever, at ſea and land, for what cauſe ſoever, and with what power ſoever, and in ſuch form as to the ſaid now Lord Baltimore, or his Heirs, ſhall ſeem moſt convenient; alſo to remit, releaſe, pardon, and aboliſh, whether before judgment or after, all crimes and offences whatſoever, againſt the ſaid laws, and to do all and every other thing or things, which unto the complete eſtabliſhment of juſtice unto Courts, Prætories, and Tribunals, forms of judicature, and manners of proceedings, do belong, although in theſe Preſents expreſs mention be not made thereof; and by Judges by them delegated to award proceſs, hold pleas, and determine, in all the ſaid Courts and Tribunals, all actions, ſuits, and cauſes whatſoever, as well criminal as civil, perſonal, real, mixt, and prætoreal, which laws, ſo, as aforeſaid, to be publiſhed, Our Pleaſure is, and ſo We injoin, require, and command, ſhall be moſt abſolute and available in law; and that all the liege people and ſubjects of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, do obſerve and keep the ſame inviolably, in thoſe parts, ſo far as they concern them, under the pains therein expreſſed, or to be expreſſed; provided nevertheleſs, That the ſaid laws be conſonant to reaſon, and be not repugnant or contrary, but, as near as conveniently may be, agreeable to the laws, ſtatutes, and rights of this Our kingdom of England.

And foraſmuch as in the government of ſo great a province, ſudden accidents do often happen, whereunto it will be neceſſary to apply a remedy, before the freeholders of the ſaid province, or their delegates or deputies, can be aſſembled to the making of laws; neither will it be convenient, that inſtantly, upon every ſuch emergent occaſion, ſo great a multitude ſhould be called together; therefore, for the better government of the ſaid province, We will and ordain, and by theſe preſents, for us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, do grant unto the ſaid now Lord Baltimore, and his heirs, by themſelves, or by their magiſtrates and officers, in that behalf duly to be ordained, as aforeſaid, to make and conſtitute fit and wholeſome ordinances, from time to time, within the ſaid province, to be kept and obſerved as well for the preſervation of the the peace, as for the better government of the people there inhabiting, and publickly to notify the ſame, to all perſons whom the ſame doth or may any way concern; which ordinances, Our Pleaſure is, ſhall be obſerved inviolably, within the ſaid Province, under the pains therein to be expreſſed; ſo as the ſaid ordinances be conſonant to reaſon, and be not repugnant nor contrary, but ſo far as conveniently may be, agreeable to the laws and ſtatutes of the kingdom of England; and ſo as the ſaid ordinances

be

be not extended in any ſort, to bind, charge, or take away the right or intereſt of any perſon or perſons, or of their life, members, freehold, goods or chattels.

Furthermore, that this new Colony may the more happily encreaſe by the multitude of people reſorting thither, and may likewiſe be the more ſtrongly defended from the incurſions of ſavages, or other enemies, pyrates and robbers: therefore We, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, do give and grant, by theſe preſents, power, licence, and liberty, unto all the liege people and ſubjects, both preſent and future, of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, (excepting thoſe who ſhall be ſpecially forbidden) to tranſport themſelves and families unto the ſaid province, with convenient ſhipping, and fitting proviſions, and thereto ſettle themſelves, dwell and inhabit, and to build and fortify caſtles, forts, and other places of ſtrength, for the public, and their own private defence, at the appointment of the ſaid now Lord Baltimore and his Heirs, the ſtatute of fugitives, or any other whatſoever, the contrary of the premiſes, in any wiſe notwithſtanding.

And We will alſo, and of Our more ſpecial grace, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, We do ſtrictly enjoyn, conſtitute, ordain and command, That the ſaid province ſhall be of Our allegiance, and that all and ſingular the ſubjects and liege people of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, tranſported or to be tranſported into the ſaid province, and the children of them, and of ſuch as ſhall deſcend from them, there already born, or hereafter to be born, be, and ſhall be denizens and lieges of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, of Our kingdoms of England and Ireland, and be in all things held, treated, reputed and eſteemed, as the liege faithful people of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, born within Our kingdom of England; and likewiſe, any lands, tenements, revenues, ſervices, and other hereditaments whatſoever, within Our kingdom of England, and other Our dominions, may inherit, or otherwiſe purchaſe, receive, take, have, hold, buy and poſſeſs, and them may occupy and enjoy, give, ſell, alien and bequeath, as likewiſe all liberties, franchiſes and privileges, of this Our kingdom of England, freely, quietly and peaceably, have and poſſeſs, occupy and enjoy, as Our liege people, born, or to be born, within Our ſaid kingdom of England, without the let, moleſtation, vexation, trouble or grievance of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors; any ſtatute, act, ordinance or proviſion to the contrary thereof notwithſtanding.

And furthermore, that our ſubjects may be the rather encouraged to undertake this expedition with ready and chearful minds, know ye, That We, of Our ſpecial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, do give and grant, by virtue of theſe preſents, as well unto the ſaid now Lord Baltimore, and his Heirs, as well to all others, who ſhall, from time to time, repair unto the ſaid country with a purpoſe to inhabit there, or to trade with the natives of the ſaid province, full licence to lade and freight in any ports whatſoever, of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, and into the ſaid province of Maryland, by them, their ſervants or aſſigns, to tranſport all and ſingular their goods, wares, and merchandize, as likewiſe all ſorts of grain whatſoever, and all other things whatſoever neceſſary for food or cloathing, not prohibited by the laws and ſtatutes of Our kingdoms and dominions to be carried out of the ſaid kingdoms, any ſtatute, act, ordinance or other thing whatſoever to the contrary notwithſtanding, without any lett or moleſtation of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, or of any the Heir of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors; ſaving always to Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, the legal impoſitions, cuſtoms, and other duties and payments for the ſaid wares and merchandize, any ſtatute, act, ordinance, or other thing whatſoever to the contrary notwithſtanding.

And becauſe in ſo remote a country, and ſituate near ſo many barbarous nations, the incurſions as well of the Savages themſelves, as of other enemies, pirates, and robbers, may probably be feared, therefore we have given, and for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, do give power by theſe preſents unto the ſaid now Lord Baltimore, his Heirs and Aſſigns, by themſelves, or their Captains, or other their Officers, to levy, muſter, and train all ſorts of men, of what condition, or whereſoever born, in the ſaid province of Maryland, for the time being, and to make war, and purſue the enemies and robbers aforeſaid, as well by ſea as by land, yea, even without the limits of the ſaid province, and (by God's aſſiſtance) to vanquiſh and take them; and being taken, to put them to death, by the law of war, or to ſave them, at their pleaſure; and to do all and every other thing which unto the charge and office of a Captain-General of an army belongeth, or hath accuſtomed to belong, as fully and freely as any Captain-General of an army hath ever had the ſame.

Alſo, Our Will and is, and by this Our Charter, We do give unto the ſaid now Lord Baltimore, his Heirs and Aſſigns, full power, liberty and authority, in caſe of rebellion, tumult or ſedition, if any ſhould happen (which God forbid) either upon the land, within the province aforeſaid, or upon the main ſea, in making a voyage thither, or returning from thence, by themſelves, or their Captains, Deputies, or other Officers, to be authorized under their Seals for that purpoſe (to whom We alſo, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, do give and grant by theſe preſents, full power and authority) to exerciſe martial law againſt mutinous and ſeditious perſons of thoſe parts, ſuch as ſhall refuſe to ſubmit themſelves to his or their government, or ſhall refuſe to ſerve in the wars, or ſhall fly to the enemy, or forſake their Enſigns, or be Loiterers or Straglers, or otherways however offending againſt the law, cuſtom and diſcipline military, as freely and in as ample manner and form as any Captain-General of an army, by virtue of his Office, might, or hath accuſtomed to uſe the ſame.

Furthermore, That the way to honours and dignities may not ſeem to be altogether precluded and ſhut up to men well-born, and ſuch as ſhall prepare themſelves unto this preſent plantation, and ſhall deſire to deſerve well of Us and Our kingdoms, both in peace and war, in ſo far diſtant and remote a country: Therefore We, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, do give free and abſolute power unto the ſaid now Lord Baltimore, his Heirs and Aſſigns, to confer favours, rewards and honours, upon ſuch

inhabitants,

inhabitants, within the province aforesaid, as shall deserve the same, and to invest them with what titles and dignities soever as he shall think fit (so as they be not such as are now used in England,) as likewise to erect and incorporate towns into boroughs, and boroughs into cities, with convenient privileges and immunities, according to the merit of the inhabitants, and fitness of the places; and to do all and every other thing or things, touching the premises, which to him or them shall seem meet and requisite; albeit they be such as of their own nature might otherwise require a more special commandment and warrant than in these presents is expressed.

We will also, and by these presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant license, by this Our Charter, unto the said now Lord Baltimore, his Heirs and Assigns, and to all the inhabitants and dwellers in the said Province aforesaid both present and to come, to import unlade, by themselves or their servants, factors or assigns, all merchandizes and goods whatsoever, that shall arise of the fruits and commodities of the said Province, either by land or sea, into any of the ports of Us, Our Heirs and successors, in Our kingdoms of England or Ireland, or otherwise to dispose of the said goods, in the said ports, and if need be, within one year next after the unlading of the same, to lade the said merchandizes and goods again, into the same or other ships, and to export the same into any other countries, either of our dominion or foreign, (being in amity with Us, Our Heirs and Successors.) Provided always, That they pay such customs, impositions, subsidies and duties for the same, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, as the rest of Our subjects of Our kingdom of England, for the time being, shall be bound to pay; beyond which, We will not that the inhabitants of the aforesaid Province of Maryland shall be any way charged.

And furthermore, of our more ample and special grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant unto the said now Lord Baltimore, his Heirs and Assigns, full and absolute power and authority to make, erect, and constitute, within the said Province of Maryland, and the isles and illets aforesaid, such and so many sea-ports, harbours, creeks, and other places, for discharging and unlading of goods and merchandizes out of the ships, boats and other vessels, and lading them in such and so many places, and with such rights, jurisdictions, and liberties, and privileges unto the said ports belonging, as to him or them shall seem most expedient; and that all and singular the ships, boats, and other vessels, which shall come for merchandize and trade into the said Province, or out of the same shall depart, shall be laden or unladen only at such ports as shall beso erected and constituted by the said now Lord Baltimore, his Heirs or Assigns; any use, custom, or other things to the contrary notwithstanding: Saving always unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and to all the subjects (of Our Kingdoms of England and Ireland) of Us, Our Heirs and Successor, free liberty of fishing for sea fish, as well in the sea, bays, inlets, and navigable rivers, as in the harbours, bays, and creeks of the province aforesaid, and the privileges of salting and drying their fish on the shore of the said province, and for the same cause, to cut and take under-wood or twigs there growing, and to build cottages and sheds necessary in this behalf, as they heretofore have, or might reasonably have used; which liberties and privileges, nevertheless, the subjects aforesaid of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, shall enjoy without any notable damage, or injury to be done, to the said now Lord Baltimore, his Heirs or Assigns, or to the dwellers and inhabitants of the said province, in the ports, creeks, and shores aforesaid, and especially in the woods and copses growing within the said province. And if any shall do any such damage or injury, he shall incur the heavy displeasure of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, the punishment of the laws, and shall moreover make satisfaction.

We do furthermore will, appoint and ordain, and by these presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto the said now Lord Baltimore, his Heirs and Assigns, that he the said Lord Baltimore, his Heirs and Assigns, may from time to time, for ever, have and enjoy the customs and subsidies in the ports, harbours, and other creeks and places aforesaid, within the province aforesaid, payable or due for merchandizes and wares there to be laded and unladed; the said customs and subsidies to be reasonably assessed (upon any occasion) by themselves and the people there, as aforesaid, to whom we give power, by these presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, upon just cause, and in a due proportion, to assess and impose the same.

And further, of Our special grace, and of Our certain knowledge, and mere motion, We have given and granted, and by these presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give and grant, unto the said now Lord Baltimore, his Heirs and Assigns, full and absolute power, licence, and authority, that he the said now Lord Baltimore, his Heirs and Assigns, from time to time hereafter, for ever, at his and their will and pleasure, may assign, alien, grant, demise, or enfeoffe of the premises, so many and such part or parcels to him or them that shall be willing to purchase the same, as they shall think fit; to have and to hold to them the said person or persons willing to take or purchase the same, their Heirs and Assigns, in fee simple, or in fee tail, or for the term of life or lives, or years, to be held of the said now Lord Baltimore, his Heirs and Assigns, by such services, customs, and rents, as shall seem fit to the said now Lord Baltimore, his Heirs and Assigns, and not immediately of Us, Our Heirs or Successors: And to the same person or persons, and to all and every of them, We do give and grant, by these presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, licence, authority and power, that such person or persons may take the premises, or any parcel thereof, of the said now Lord Baltimore, his Heirs or Assigns, and the same hold to themselves, their Heirs or Assigns, (in what estate of inheritance soever, in fee simple, or in fee tail, or otherwise, as to them and the now Lord Baltimore, his Heirs and Assigns, shall seem expedient;) the statute made in the Parliament of Edward, son of King Henry, late King of England, Our predecessor, commonly called the statute "Quia Emptores terrarum," lately published in Our kingdom, England, or any other statute, act, ordinance, use, law or custom, or any other thing, cause or matter

thereupon

thereupon heretofore had, done, publiſhed, ordained or provided to the contrary, in any wiſe notwithſtanding.

And by theſe preſents We give and grant licence unto the ſaid now Lord Baltimore and his Heirs, to erect any parcels of land within the province aforeſaid into Manors, in every the ſaid Manors to have and to hold a Court of Baron, with all things whatſoever which to a Court Baron do belong, and to have and to hold view of frank pledge (for the conſervation of the peace, and the better government of thoſe parts) by themſelves or their Stewards, or by the Lords, for the time being, of other Manors to be deputed, when they ſhall be erected, and in the ſame to uſe all things belonging to view of frankpledge.

And further Our pleaſure is, and by theſe preſents, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, We do covenant and grant to and with the ſaid now Lord Baltimore, and his heirs and aſſigns, that We, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, ſhall at no time hereafter ſet or make, or cauſe to ſet any impoſition, cuſtom, or other taxation, rate, or contribution whatſoever, in and upon the dwellers and inhabitants of the aforeſaid province, for their lands, tenements, goods, or chattels within the ſaid province, or in or upon any goods or merchandize within the ſaid province, or to be laden or unladen within the ports or harbours of the ſaid province. And Our pleaſure is, and for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, We charge and command, that this Our declaration ſhall be henceforward, from time to time, be received and allowed in all Our courts, and before all the judges of Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, for a ſufficient and lawful diſcharge, payment and acquittance; commanding all and ſingular Our officers and miniſters of Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, and enjoining them upon pain of Our high diſpleaſure, that they do not preſume, at any time, to attempt any thing to the contrary of the premiſes, or that they do in any ſort withſtand the ſame; but that they be at all times aiding and aſſiſting, as fitting, unto the ſaid now Lord Baltimore, and his heirs, and to the inhabitants and merchants of Maryland aforeſaid, their ſervants, miniſters, factors, and aſſigns, in the full uſe and fruition of the benefit of this Our charter.

And further, Our pleaſure is, and by theſe preſents, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, We do grant unto the ſaid now Lord Baltimore, his Heirs and Aſſigns, and to the tenants and inhabitants of the ſaid province of Maryland, both preſent and to come, and to every of them, that the ſaid province, tenants, and inhabitants of the ſaid Colony or country, ſhall not from henceforth he held or reputed as a member, or as part of the land of Virginia, or of any other colony whatſoever, now tranſported or hereafter to be tranſported; nor ſhall be depending on, or ſubject to their government in any thing, from whom We do ſeparate that and them. And Our pleaſure is, by theſe preſents, that they be ſeparated, and that they be ſubject immediately to Our crown of England, as depending thereof for ever.

And if perchance hereafter it ſhould happen, any doubts or queſtions ſhould ariſe concerning the true ſenſe and underſtanding of any word, clauſe, or ſentence contained in this Our preſent charter, We Will, Ordain and Command, that at all times, and in all things, ſuch interpretation be made thereof and allowed, in any of Our courts whatſoever, as ſhall be adjudged moſt advantageous and favourable unto the ſaid now Lord Baltimore, his heirs and aſſigns; provided always, that no interpretation be admitted thereof, by which God's holy and truly Chriſtian Religion, or the allegiance due unto Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, may ſuffer any prejudice or diminution; although expreſs mention be not made in theſe preſents of the true yearly value of certainty of the premiſes, or of any part thereof, or of other gifts and grants made by Us, Our progenitors or predeceſſors, unto the ſaid now Lord Baltimore, or any ſtatute, act, ordinance, proviſion, proclamation, or reſtraint heretofore had, made, publiſhed, ordained, or provided, or any other thing, cauſe, or matter whatſoever, to the contrary thereof, in any wiſe notwithſtanding. In witneſs, &c. witneſs Ourſelf at Weſtminſter, the twenty-eight day of June, A. D. 1632. in the Eighth year of our reign.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

CONNECTICUT

CHARTER,

Granted by King CHARLES II. in the Fourteenth Year of his Reign.

Undecima pars Patentium Anno Regni Regis CAROLI *Secundi Quartodecimo.*

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God, &c. to all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. Whereas by the several Navigations, Discoveries, and successful Plantations of divers Our loving Subjects of this our Realm of *England*, eral Lands, Islands, Places, Colonies and Plantations, have been obtained and settled in that Part the Continent of *America* called *New-England*, thereby the Trade and Commerce there hath of late Years much increased; and whereas have been informed by the humble Petition of trusty and well-beloved *John Wintrop*, *John Mason*, *Samuel Willis*, *Henry Clarke*, *Matthew Allen*, *John* *en*, *Nathan Gould*, *Richard Treate*, *Richard Lord*, *y Woollcot*, *John Talcott*, *Daniel Clerke*, *John Ogden*, *nas Wells*, *Obadiah Brewen*, *John Clerke*, *Anthony* *kins*, *John Deming*, and *Matthew Camfield*, being sons principally interested in Our Colony or Plan- on of *Connecticut* in *New-England*, that the same ony, or the greatest Part thereof, was purchased obtained for great and valuable Considerations, some other part thereof gained by Conquest, with much Difficulty, and at the only endea- s, Expence and Charge of them and their Asso- es, and those under whom they claim, subdued improved, and thereby become a considerable rgement and Addition of Our Dominions and rest there: Now Know ye, That in Considera- thereof, and in regard the said Colony is re- e from other the *English* Plantations in the Places resaid, and to the end the Affairs and Business, ch shall from time to time happen or arise con- ing the same, may be duly ordered and ma- ed, We have thought fit, at the humble Petition he Persons aforesaid, and are graciously pleased reate and make them a Body Politick and Cor- te, with the Powers and Privileges herein after- tioned; and accordingly Our Will and Pleasure nd of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge, mere Motion, We have ordained, constituted declared, and by these Presents, for Us, Our rs and Successors, do ordain, constitute and de- e, That they the said *John Wintrop*, *John Mason*, *uel Willis*, *Henry Clerke*, *Matthew Allen*, *John* *en*, *Nathan Gould*, *Richard Treate*, *Richard Lord*, *y Wollcott*, *John Talcott*, *Daniel Clerke*, *John Ogden*, *s Wells*, *Obadiah Brewen*, *John Clerke*, *Anthony* *kins*, *John Deming*, and *Matthew Camfield*, and all such others, as now are, or hereafter shall be, admitted and made free of the Company and Society of Our Colony of *Connecticut* in *America*, shall from time to time, and for ever hereafter, be one Body Corporate and Politick in Fact and Name, by the Name of Governor and Company of the *English* Colony of *Connecticut* in *New-England* in *America*; and that by the same Name they, and their Successors, shall and may have perpetual Succession, and shall and may be Persons able and capable in the Law, to plead and be impleaded, to answer and to be answered unto, to defend and be defended, in all and singular Suits, Causes, Quarrels, Matters, Actions and Things, of what Kind or Nature soever; and also to have, take, possess, acquire and purchase Lands, Tenements or Hereditaments, or any Goods or Chattels, and the same to lease, grant, demise, alien, bargain, sell and dispose of, as other Our Liege People of this Our Realm of *England*, or any other Corporation or Body Politick within the same, may lawfully do; and further, That the said Governor and Company, and their Successors, shall and may for ever hereafter have a common Seal to serve and use for all Causes, Matters, Things and Affairs whatsoever of them and their Successors, and the same Seal to alter, change, break and make new, from time to time, at their Wills and Pleasures, as they shall think fit. And further, We will and ordain, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do declare and appoint, That for the better ordering and managing of the Affairs and Business of the said Company, and their Successors, there shall be One Governor, One Deputy Governor, and Twelve Assistants, to be from time to time constituted, elected and chosen out of the Freemen of the said Company for the Time being, in such Manner and Form as hereafter in these Presents is expressed: which said Officers shall apply themselves to take care for the best disposing and ordering of the general Business and Affairs of and concerning the Lands and Hereditaments herein after-mentioned to be granted; and the Plantation thereof, and the Government of the People thereof. And for the better Execution of Our Royal Pleasure, herein, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, assign, name, constitute and appoint the aforesaid *John Wintrop* to be the first and present Governor of the said Company, and the said *John Ma-*

son,

ſon to be the Deputy Governor, and the ſaid *Samuel Willis*, *Matthew Allen*, *Nathan Gould*, *Henry Clarke*, *Richard Treate*, *John Ogden*, *Thomas Tappen*, *John Talcott*, *Thomas Wells*, *Henry Wollcott*, *Richard Lord*, and *Daniel Clerke*, to be the Twelve preſent Aſſiſtants of the ſaid Company, to continue in the ſaid ſeveral Officers reſpectively until the Second *Thurſday*, which ſhall be in the Month of *October* now next coming. And further, We will, and by theſe Preſents, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, do ordain and grant, That the Governor of the ſaid Company for the Time being, or in his Abſcence, by Occaſion of Sickneſs, or otherwiſe, by his Leave or Permiſſion, the Deputy Governor for the Time being ſhall and may, from time to time, upon all Occaſions, give Order for the aſſembling of the ſaid Company, and calling them together, to conſult and adviſe of the Buſineſs and Affairs of the ſaid Company; and that for ever hereafter, twice in every Year, that is to ſay, on every Second *Thurſday* in *October*, and on every Second *Thurſday* in *May*, or oftener, in caſe it ſhall be requiſite, the Aſſiſtants and Freemen of the ſaid Company, or ſuch of them, not exceeding Two Perſons from each Place, Town or City, who ſhall be from time to time thereunto elected or deputed by the major Part of the Freemen of the reſpective Towns, Cities and Places for which they ſhall be ſo elected or deputed, ſhall have a general Meeting or Aſſembly, then and there to conſult and adviſe in and about the Affairs and Buſineſs of the ſaid Company; and that the Governor, or in his Abſence the Deputy Governor, of the ſaid Company for the Time being, and ſuch of the Aſſiſtants and Freemen of the ſaid Company, as ſhall be ſo elected or deputed, and be preſent at ſuch Meeting or Aſſembly, or the greateſt Number of them, whereof the Governor, or Deputy Governor, and Six of the Aſſiſtants, at leaſt, to be Seven, ſhall be called The General Aſſembly, and ſhall have full Power and Authority to alter and change their Days and Times of Meeting, or general Aſſemblies, for electing the Governor, Deputy Governor, and Aſſiſtants, or other Officers, or any other Courts, Aſſemblies or Meetings, and to chuſe, nominate and appoint ſuch and ſo many other Perſons as they ſhall think fit, and ſhall be willing to accept the ſame, to be free of the ſaid Company and Body Politick, and them into the ſame to admit, and to elect and conſtitute ſuch Officers as they ſhall think fit and requiſite for the ordering, managing and diſpoſing of the Affairs of the ſaid Governor and Company, and their Succeſſors. And We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, eſtabliſh and ordain, That once in the Year for ever hereafter, namely, the ſaid Second *Thurſday* in *May*, the Governor, Deputy Governor and Aſſiſtants of the ſaid Company, and other Officers of the ſaid Company, or ſuch of them as the ſaid general Aſſembly ſhall think fit, ſhall be, in the ſaid general Court and Aſſembly to be held from that Day or Time, newly choſen for the Year enſuing by ſuch greater Part of the ſaid Company, for the Time being, then and there preſent; and if the Governor, Deputy Governor and Aſſiſtants, by theſe Preſents appointed, or ſuch as hereafter be newly choſen into their Rooms, or any of them, or any other the Officers to be appointed for the ſaid Company, ſhall die, or be removed from his or their ſeveral Offices or Places before the ſaid general Day of Election, (whom We do hereby declare, for any Miſdemeanor or Default, to be removable by the Governor, Aſſiſtants and Company, or ſuch greater Part of them, in any of the ſaid publick Courts to be aſſembled, as is aforeſaid; that then, and in every ſuch Caſe, it ſhall and may be lawful to and for the Governor, Deputy Governor and Aſſiſtants, and Company aforeſaid, or ſuch greater Part of them ſo to be aſſembled, as is aforeſaid in any of their Aſſemblies, to proceed to a new Election of One or more of their Company, in the Room or Place, Rooms or Places, of ſuch Governor, Deputy Governor, Aſſiſtant, or other Officer or Officers ſo dying, or removed, according to their Diſcretions; and immediately upon and after ſuch Election or Elections made of ſuch Governor, Deputy Governor, Aſſiſtant or Aſſiſtants, or any other Officer of the ſaid Company, in Manner and Form aforeſaid, the Authority, Office and Power before given to the former Governor, Deputy Governor, or other Officer and Officers ſo removed, in whoſe Steed and Place new ſhall be choſen, ſhall, as to him and them, and every of them reſpectively, ceaſe and determine. Provided alſo, and Our Will and Pleaſure is, That as well ſuch as are by theſe Preſents appointed to be the preſent Governor, Deputy Governor, and Aſſiſtants of the ſaid Company, as thoſe that ſhall ſucceed them, and all other Officers to be appointed and choſen as aforeſaid, ſhall, before they undertake the Execution of their ſaid Offices and Places reſpectively, take their ſeveral and reſpective corporal Oaths, for the due and faithful Performance of their Duties in their ſeveral Offices and Places, before ſuch Perſon or Perſons as are by theſe Preſents hereafter appointed to take and receive the ſame; that is to ſay, The ſaid *John Wintrop*, who is herein before nominated and appointed the preſent Governor of the ſaid Company, ſhall take the ſaid Oath before One or more of the Maſters of Our Court of Chancery for the Time being; unto which Maſter of Chancery We do by theſe Preſents give full Power and Authority to adminiſter the ſaid Oath to the ſaid *John Wintrop* accordingly: And the ſaid *John Maſon*, who is herein before nominated and appointed the preſent Deputy Governor of the ſaid Company, ſhall take the ſaid Oath before the ſaid *John Wintrop*, or any Two of the Aſſiſtants of the ſaid Company; unto whom We do by theſe Preſents give full Power and Authority to adminiſter the ſaid Oath to the ſaid *John Maſon* accordingly: And the ſaid *Samuel Willis*, *Henry Clerke*, *Matthew Allen*, *John Tappen*, *Nathaniel Gould*, *Richard Treate*, *Richard Lord*, *Henry Woolcot*, *John Talcott*, *Daniel Clerke*, *John Ogden*, and *Thomas Wells*, who are herein before nominated and appointed the preſent Aſſiſtants of the ſaid Company, ſhall take the Oath before the ſaid *John Wintrop*, and *John Maſon*, or one of them; to whom We do hereby give full Power and Authority to adminiſter the ſame accordingly: And our further Will and Pleaſure is, That all and every Governor, or Deputy Governor, to be elected and choſen by virtue of theſe Preſents, ſhall take the ſaid Oath before Two or more of the Aſſiſtants

ants of the ſaid Company for the Time being; unto whom We do by theſe Preſents give full Power and Authority to give and adminiſter the ſaid Oath accordingly: And the ſaid Aſſiſtants, and every of them, and all and every other Officer or Officers to be hereafter choſen, from time to time, to take the ſaid Oath before the Governor, or Deputy Governor, for the Time being; unto which ſaid Governor, We do by theſe Preſents give full Power and Authority to adminiſter the ſame accordingly. And further, of Our more ample Grace, certain Knowledge, and mere Motion, We have given and granted, and by theſe Preſents, for Us, our Heirs and Succeſſors, do give and grant, unto the ſaid Governor and Company of the *Engliſh* Colony of *Connecticut* in *New-England* in *America*, and to every Inhabitant there, and to every Perſon or Perſons trading thither, and to every ſuch Perſon and Perſons as are or ſhall be free of the ſaid Colony, full Power and Authority, from time to time, and at all times hereafter, to take, ſhip, tranſport and carry away, for and towards the Plantation and Defence of the ſaid Colony, ſuch of our loving Subjects and Strangers as ſhall or will willingly accompany them, in and to their ſaid Colony and Plantation, except ſuch Perſon or Perſons as are or ſhall be therein reſtrained by Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors; and alſo to ſhip and tranſport all, and all manner of Goods Chattles, Merchandizes, and other Things whatſoever, that are or ſhall be uſeful or neceſſary for the Inhabitants of the ſaid Colony, and may lawfully be tranſported thither; nevertheleſs not to be diſcharged of Payment to Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, of the Duties, Cuſtoms and Subſidies which are or ought to be paid or payable for the ſame. And further, Our Will and Pleaſure is, and We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, ordain, declare, and grant unto the ſaid Governor and Company, and their Succeſſors, That all and every the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs or Succeſſors, which ſhall go to inhabit within the ſaid Colony, and every of their Children which ſhall happen to be born there, or on the Sea, in going thither, or returning from thence, ſhall have and enjoy all Liberties and Immunities of free and natural Subjects within any of the Dominions of us, Our Heirs or Succeſſors, to all Intents, Conſtructions and Purpoſes whatſoever, as if they, and every of them, were born within the Realm of *England*: And We do authorize and impower the Governor, or in his Abſence the Deputy Governor for the Time being, to appoint Two or more of the ſaid Aſſiſtants, at any of their Courts or Aſſemblies to be held as aforeſaid, to have Power and Authority to adminiſter the Oath of Supremacy and Obedience to all and every Perſon and Perſons, which ſhall at any time or times hereafter go or paſs into the ſaid Colony of *Connecticut*; unto which ſaid Aſſiſtants ſo to be appointed as aforeſaid, We do by theſe Preſents give full Power and Authority to adminiſter the ſaid Oath accordingly. And we further, of Our eſpecial Grace, certain Knowledge, and mere Motion, give and grant unto the ſaid Governor and Company of the *Engliſh* Colony of *Connecticut* in *New-England* in *America*, and their Succeſſors, That it ſhall and may be lawful to and for the Governor, or Deputy Governor, and ſuch of the Aſſiſtants of the ſaid Company for the Time being, as ſhall be aſſembled in any of the general Courts aforeſaid, or in any Courts to be eſpecially ſummoned or aſſembled for that Purpoſe, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor, or Deputy Governor, and Six of the Aſſiſtants, to be always Seven, to erect and make ſuch Judicatories for the hearing and determining of all Actions, Cauſes, Matters and Things happening within the ſaid Colony or Plantation, and which ſhall be in Diſpute and depending there, as they ſhall think fit and convenient; and alſo, from time to time, to make, ordain and eſtabliſh all manner of wholeſome and reaſonable Laws, Statutes, Ordinances, Directions and Inſtructions, not contrary to the Laws of this Realm of *England*, as well for ſettling the Forms and Ceremonies of Government and Magiſtracy, fit and neceſſary for the ſaid Plantation, and the Inhabitants there, as for naming and Styling all Sorts of Officers, both ſuperior and inferior, which they ſhall find needful for the Government and Plantation of the ſaid Colony, and the diſtinguiſhing and ſetting forth of the ſeveral Duties, Powers and Limits of every ſuch Office and Place, and the Forms of ſuch Oaths, not being contrary to the Laws and Statutes of this Our Realm of *England*, to be adminiſtered for the Execution of the ſaid ſeveral Offices and Places; as alſo for the diſpoſing and ordering of the Election of ſuch of the ſaid Officers as are to be annually choſen, and of ſuch others as ſhall ſucceed, in caſe of Death or Removal, and adminiſtering the ſaid Oath to the new-elected Officers, and granting neceſſary Commiſſions, and for Impoſition of lawful Fines, Mulcts, Impriſonments, or other Puniſhment, upon Offenders and Delinquents, according to the Courſe of other Corporations within this Our Kingdom of *England*; and the ſame Laws, Fines, Mulcts and Executions, to alter, change, revoke, annull, releaſe or pardon, under their common Seal, as by the ſaid general Aſſembly, or the major Part of them, ſhall be thought fit; and for the directing, ruling and diſpoſing of all other Matters and Things, whereby Our ſaid People, Inhabitants there, may be ſo religiouſly, peaceably and civilly governed, as their good Life, and orderly Converſation, may win and invite the Natives of the Country to the Knowledge and Obedience of the only true God and Saviour of Mankind, and the Chriſtian Faith; which in Our Royal Intentions, and the Adventurers free Profeſſion, is the only and principal End of this Plantation; willing, commanding and requiring, and by theſe Preſents, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, ordaining and appointing, That all ſuch Laws, Statutes and Ordinances, Inſtructions, Impoſitions and Directions, as ſhall be ſo made by the Governor, Deputy Governor and Aſſiſtants, as aforeſaid, and publiſhed in Writing under their common Seal, ſhall carefully and duly be obſerved, kept, performed, and put in Execution, according to the true Intent, and Meaning of the ſame; and theſe Our Letters Patents, or the Duplicate or Exemplification thereof, ſhall be, to all and every ſuch Officers, Superiors and Inferiors, from time to time, for the putting of the ſame Orders, Laws, Statutes, Ordinances, Inſtructions and Directions, in due Execution, againſt Us,

Our

Our Heirs and Succeſſors a ſufficient Warrant and Diſcharge. And We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, give and grant unto the ſaid Governor and Company, and their Succeſſors, by theſe Preſents, That it ſhall and may be lawful to and for the chief Commanders, Governors and Officers of the ſaid Company for the Time being, who ſhall be reſident in the Parts of *New-England* hereafter mentioned, and others inhabiting there, by their Leave, Admittance, Appointment or Direction, from time to time, and all times hereafter, for their ſpecial Defence and Safety, to aſſemble, marſhal, array, and put in warlike Poſture, the Inhabitants of the ſaid Colony, and to commiſſionate, impower and authorize ſuch Perſon or Perſons as they ſhall think fit, to lead and conduct the ſaid Inhabitants, and to encounter, expulſe, repel, and reſiſt by Force of Arms, as well by Sea as by Land, and alſo to kill, ſlay and deſtroy, by all fitting Ways, Enterprizes and Means whatſoever, all and every ſuch Perſon or Perſons as ſhall, at any time hereafter, attempt or enterprize the Deſtruction, Invaſion, Detriment or Annoyance of the ſaid Inhabitants and Plantation, and to uſe and exerciſe the Law Martial in ſuch Caſes only as Occaſion ſhall require, and to take or ſurpriſe, by all Ways and Means whatſoever, all and every ſuch Perſon and Perſons, with their Ships, Armour, Ammunition, and other Goods, of ſuch as ſhall, in ſuch hoſtile manner, invade or attempt the defeating of the ſaid Plantation, or the Hurt of the ſaid Company and Inhabitants, and, upon juſt Cauſes, to invade and deſtroy the Natives or other Enemies of the ſaid Colony. Nevertheleſs our Will and Pleaſure is, and We do hereby declare unto all Chriſtian Kings, Princes, and States, That if any Perſons, which ſhall hereafter be of the ſaid Company or Plantation, or any other, by Appointment of the ſaid Governor and Company, for the Time being, ſhall at any time or times hereafter rob or ſpoil, by Sea or by Land, and do any Hurt, Violence, or unlawful Hoſtility, to any of the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs or Succeſſors, or any of the Subjects of any Prince or State, being then in League with Us, Our Heirs or Succeſſors, upon Complaint of ſuch Injury done to any ſuch Prince or State, or their Subjects, We, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, will make open Proclamation within any Parts of Our Realm of *England*, fit for that Purpoſe, That the Perſon or Perſons committing any ſuch Robbery or Spoil ſhall, within the Time limited by ſuch Proclamation, make full Reſtitution or Satisfaction of all ſuch Injuries done or committed; ſo as the ſaid Prince or others ſo complaining may be fully ſatisfied and contented: And if the ſaid Perſon or Perſons, who ſhall commit any ſuch Robbery or Spoil, ſhall not make Satisfaction accordingly, within ſuch Time ſo to be limited, That then it ſhall and may be lawful for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, to put ſuch Perſon or Perſons out of Our Allegiance and Protection; and that it ſhall and may be lawful and free for all Princes and others to proſecute with Hoſtilities ſuch Offenders, and every of them, their and every of their Procurers, Aiders, Abettors, and Counſellors in that behalf. Provided alſo, and Our expreſs Will and Pleaſure is, and We do, by theſe preſents, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, ordain and appoint, That theſe Preſents ſhall not, in any manner, hinder any of Our loving Subjects whatſoever to uſe and exerciſe the Trade of Fiſhing, upon the Coaſt of *New-England* in *America*; but they, and every or any of them, ſhall have full and free Power and Liberty to continue and uſe the ſaid Trade of Fiſhing upon the ſaid Coaſt, in any of the Seas thereunto adjoining, or any Arms of the Seas, or ſalt-water Rivers, where they have been accuſtomed to fiſh; and to build and ſet upon the waſte Lands belong to the ſaid Colony of *Connecticut*, ſuch Wharfs, Stages, and Work-houſes, as ſhall be neceſſary for the ſalting, drying, and keeping of their Fiſh, to be taken or gotten upon that Coaſt; any thing in theſe Preſents contained to the contrary notwithſtanding. And know ye further, that We, of Our more abunſtant Grace, certain Knowledge, and mere Motion, have given, granted and confirmed, and by theſe Preſents, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, do give, grant and confirm, unto the ſaid Governor and Company, and their Succeſſors, all that Part of Our Dominions in *New England* in *America*, bounded on the Eaſt by the *Narrogancett River*, commonly called *Narroguncett Bay*, where the ſaid River falleth into the Sea, and on the North by the Line of the *Maſſachuſets* Plantation, and on the South by the Sea, and in Longitude, as the Line of the *Maſſachuſets* Colony running from Eaſt to Weſt, (that is to ſay) from the ſaid *Narrogancett* Bay, on the Eaſt to the *South Sea*, on the Weſt Part, with the Iſlands thereunto adjoining, together with all the firm Lands, Soils, Grounds, Havens, Ports, Rivers, Waters, Fiſhings, Mines, Minerals, precious Stones, Quarries, and all and ſingular Commodities, Juriſdictions, Royalties, Privileges, Franchiſes, Pre-eminencies, and Hereditaments whatſoever, within the ſaid Tract, Bounds, Lands, and Iſlands aforeſaid, or to them, or any of them belonging, to have and to hold the ſame, unto the ſaid Governor and Company, their Succeſſor, and Aſſigns, for ever, Upon Truſt, and for the Uſe and Benefit of themſelves, and their Aſſociates, Freemen of the ſaid Colony, their Heirs and Aſſigns; to be holden of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, as of our Manor of *Eaſt Greenwich*, in free and common Soccage, and not *in capite*, nor by Knights Service; yielding and paying therefore to Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, only the Fifth Part of all the Ore of Gold and Silver, which from time to time and at all times hereafter, ſhall be there gotten, had or obtained, in lieu of all Services, Duties and Demands whatſoever, to be to Us, our Heirs or Succeſſors, therefore or thereout rendered, made, or paid. And laſtly, We do for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, grant to the ſaid Governor and Company, and their Succeſſors, by theſe Preſents, That theſe Our Letters Patents ſhall be firm, good, and effectual in the Law, to all Intents, Conſtructions and Purpoſes whatſoever, according to our true Intent and meaning herein before declared, as ſhall be conſtrued, reputed, and adjudged moſt favourable on the Behalf, and for the beſt Benefit and Behoof of the ſaid Governor and Company, and their Succeſſors, although expreſs Mention, &c. In Witneſs, &c. Witneſs the King, at *Weſtminſter*, the Three and Twentieth Day of *April*,

Per Breve de Privato Sigillo.

RHODE-ISLAND CHARTER,

Granted by King CHARLES II. in the Fourteenth Year of his Reign.

Quintadecima pars Patentium Anno Regni Regis CAROLI *Secundi Quintodecimo.*

CHARLES the Second, by the Grace of God, &c. To all to whom theſe Preſents ſhall come, Greeting. Whereas We have been informed by the humble Petition of Our truſty and well beloved Subjects, John Clarke, on the behalf of Benjamin Arnold, William Brenton, William Codington, Nicolas Eaſton, William Boulſton, John Porter, John Smith, Samuel Gorton, John Weekes, Roger Williams, Thomas Olney, Gregory Dexter, John Cogeſhall, Joſeph Clarke, Randall Houlden, John Greene, John Roome, Samuel Wildbore, William Field, James Barker, Richard Tew, Thomas Harris, and William Dyre, and the reſt of the purchaſers, and free inhabitants of Our Iſland called Rhode-Iſland, and the reſt of the Colony of Providence Plantations, in the Narraganſet-Bay in New-England in America, That they purſuing with peace, and loyal minds, their ſober, ſerious, and religious intentions, of godly edifying themſelves, and one another, in the holy Chriſtian faith and worſhip as they were perſuaded, together with the gaining over and converſion of the poor ignorant Indian natives, in thoſe parts of America, to the ſincere profeſſion and obedience of the ſame faith and worſhip, did not only by the conſent and good encouragement of Our royal progenitors, tranſport themſelves out of this kingdom of England into America; but alſo ſince their arrival there, after their firſt ſettlement amongſt other Our ſubjects in thoſe parts, for the avoiding of diſcord, and thoſe many evils which were likely to enſue upon thoſe Our ſubjects, not being able to bear in thoſe remote parts their different apprehenſions in religious concernments; and in purſuance of the aforeſaid ends, did once again leave their deſirable ſtations and habitations, and with exceſſive labour and travel, hazard and charge, did tranſplant themſelves into the midſt of the Indians natives, who (as We are informed) are the moſt potent Princes and People of all that country; whereby the good Providence of God (from whom the Plantations have taken their name) upon their labour and induſtry, they have not only been preſerved to admiration, but have increaſed and proſpered, and are ſeized and poſſeſſed, by purchaſe and conſent of the ſaid natives, to their full content, of ſuch lands, iſlands, rivers, harbours and roads, as are very convenient, both for plantations, and alſo for building of ſhips, ſupply of pipe-ſtaves, and other merchandize, and which lies very commodious in many reſpects for commerce, and to accommodate our Southern plantations, and may much advance the trade of this Our realm, and greatly inlarge the territories thereof; they having by near neighbourhood to, and friendly Society with, the great body of the Narraganſet Indians, given them encouragement, of their own accord, to ſubject themſelves, their people and lands, unto Us; whereby (as is hoped) there may in time, by the bleſſing of God upon their endeavours, be laid a ſure foundation of happineſs to all America: And whereas in their humble Addreſs: they have freely declared, That it is much on their hearts (if they be permitted) to hold forth a lively experiment, that a moſt flouriſhing civil ſtate may ſtand, and beſt be maintained, and that among Our Engliſh ſubjects, with a full liberty in religious concernments, and that true piety, rightly grounded upon goſpel principles, will give the beſt and greateſt ſecurity to Sovereignty, and will lay in the hearts of men the ſtrongeſt obligations to true loyalty: Now know ye, That We being willing to encourage the hopeful undertaking of Our ſaid loyal and loving ſubjects, and to ſecure them in the free exerciſe and enjoyment of all their civil and religious rights appertaining to them as Our loving ſubjects; and to preſerve unto them that liberty in the true Chriſtian faith and worſhip of God, which they have ſought with ſo much travel, and with peaceable minds and loyal ſubjection to Our royal progenitors, and Ourſelves, to enjoy: And becauſe ſome of the people and inhabitants of the ſame Colony cannot in their private opinion conform to the publick exerciſe of religion, according to the liturgy, form, and ceremonies of the Church of England, or take or ſubſcribe the oaths and articles made and eſtabliſhed in that behalf; and for that the ſame, by reaſon of the remote diſtances of thoſe places, will, as We hope, be no breach of the unity and uniformity eſtabliſhed in this nation, have therefore thought fit, and do hereby publiſh, grant, ordain and declare, That Our Royal Will and Pleaſure is, That no perſon within the ſaid Colony, at any time hereafter, ſhall be any-wiſe moleſted, puniſhed, diſquieted, or called in queſtion, for any differences in opinion in matters of religion, and do not actually diſturb the civil peace of Our ſaid Colony; but that all and every perſon and perſons may, from time to time, and at

all times hereafter, freely and fully have and enjoy his and their own judgments and consciences, in matters of religious concernments, throughout the tract of land, hereafter mentioned, they behaving themselves peaceably and quietly, and not using this liberty to licentiousness and profaneness, nor to the civil injury or outward disturbance of others, any law, statute or clause, therein contained, or to be contained, usage or custom of this realm, to the contrary hereof, in any-wise notwithstanding. And that they may be in the better capacity to defend themselves in their just rights and liberties, against all the enemies of the Christian faith, and others, in all respects; We have further thought fit, and at the humble petition of the persons aforesaid, are graciously pleased to declare, That they shall have and enjoy the benefit of Our late Act of Indemnity, and and free pardon, as the rest of Our subjects in other Our dominions and territories have; and to create and make them a body politick or corporate, with the powers and privileges herein after-mentioned: And accordingly, Our Will and Pleasure is, and of Our especial grace, certain knowledge, and more motion, We have ordained, constituted and declared, and by these presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do ordain, constitute and declare, That they the said William Brenton, William Codington, Nicolas Easton, Benedict Arnold, William Boulston, John Porter, Samuel Gorton, John Smith, John Weekes, Roger Williams, Thomas Olney, Gregory Dexter, John Cogeshall, Joseph Clarke, Randall Houlden, John Greene, John Roome, William Dyre, Samuel Wildbore, Richard Tew, William Field, Thomas Harris, James Barker, Rainsborow, Williams, and John Nickson, and all such others as now are, or hereafter shall be admitted, free of the Company and Society of Our Colony of Providence plantations, in the Narraganset-Bay, in New-England, shall be from time to time, and for ever hereafter, a body corporate and politick, in fact and name, by the name of the Governor and Company of the English Colony of Rhode-Island, and Providence Plantations, in New-England, in America; and that by the same name they and their Successors shall and may have perpetual succession, and shall and may be persons able and capable in the law to sue and be sued, to plead and be impleaded, to answer and to be answered unto, to defend, and to be defended, in all and singular suits, causes, quarrels, matters, actions, and things, of what kind or nature soever; and also to have, take, possess, acquire, and purchase lands, tenements or hereditaments, or any goods or chattels, and the same to lease, grant, demise, alien, bargain, sell and dispose of, at their own Will and Pleasure, as other Our Liege people of this Our realm of England, or any corporation, or body politick within the same, may lawfully do; and further, That they the said Governor and Company, and their Successors, shall and may, for ever hereafter, have a common Seal, to serve and use for all matters, causes, things, and affairs whatsoever, of them and their Successors, and the same Seal to alter, change, break, and make new from time to time, at their Will and Pleasure, as they shall think fit. And for her, We will and ordain, and by these presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do declare and appoint, That for the better ordering and managing of the affairs and business of the said Company and their Successors, there shall be one Governor, one Deputy Governor, and ten Assistants, to be from time to time constituted, elected and chosen, out of the Freemen of the said Company, for the time being, in such manner and form, as is hereafter in these Presents expressed; which said Officers shall apply themselves to take care for the best disposing and ordering of the general business and affairs of and concerning the lands and hereditaments herein after-mentioned to be granted, and the Plantation thereof, and the government of the people there. And for the better execution of Our Royal Pleasure herein, We do for us, Our Heirs and Successors, assign, name, constitute and appoint, the aforesaid Benedict Arnold to be the first and present Governor of the said Company, and the said William Brenton to be the Deputy Governor, and the said William Boulston, John Porter, Roger Williams, Thomas Olney, John Smith, John Greene, John Cogeshall, James Barker, William Field, and Joseph Clarke, to be the ten present Assistants of the said Company; to continue in the said several Offices respectively, until the first Wednesday which shall be in the month of May now next coming. And further, We will, and by these presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do ordain and grant, That the Governor of the said Company, for the time being, or in his absence, by occasion of sickness, or otherwise, by his leave or permission, the Deputy Governor for the time being, shall and may, from time to time, upon all occasions, give order for the assembling of the said Company, and calling them together, to consult and advise of the business and affairs of the said Company: And that for ever hereafter, twice in every year, (that is to say) on every first Wednesday in the month of May, and on every last Wednesday in October, or oftener, in case it shall be requisite, the Assistants, and such of the Freemen of the said Company, not exceeding six persons, for Newport, four persons for each of the respective towns of Providence, Portsmouth, and Warwick, and two persons for each other place, town or city, who shall be from time to time thereunto elected or deputed by the major part of the Freemen of the respective places, towns or places for which they shall be so elected or deputed, shall have a General Meeting or Assembly, then and there to consult, advise and determine, in and about the affairs and business of the said Company and Plantations. And further, We do of Our especial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, give and grant unto the said Governor and Company of the English Colony of Rhode-Island and Providence Plantations in New-England in America, and their Successors, That the Governor, or in his absence, or by his permission, the Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the time being, the Assistants and such of the Freemen of the said Company, as shall be so aforesaid elected or deputed, or so many of them as shall be present at such Meeting or Assembly, as aforesaid, shall be called the General Assembly; and that they, or the greatest part of them then present, whereof the Governor, or Deputy

puty Governor, and ſix of the Aſſiſtants at leaſt, to be ſeven, ſhall have, and have hereby given and granted unto them, full power and authority, from time to time, and at all times hereafter, to appoint, alter and change ſuch days, times and places of Meeting, and General Aſſembly, as they ſhall think fit; and to chuſe, nominate and appoint ſuch and ſo many perſons as they ſhall think fit, and ſhall be willing to accept the ſame, to be free of the ſaid Company, and Body Politick, and them into the ſame to admit, and to elect, and conſtitute ſuch Offices and Officers, and to grant ſuch needful commiſſions as they ſhall think fit and requiſite, for the ordering, managing, and diſpatching of the affairs of the ſaid Governor and Company, and their Succeſſors; and, from time to time, to make, ordain, conſtitute or repeal, ſuch laws, ſtatutes, orders and ordinances, forms and ceremonies of Government and Magiſtracy, as to them ſhall ſeem meet, for the good and welfare of the ſaid Company, and for the government and ordering of the lands and hereditaments herein after-mentioned to be granted, and of the people that do or at any time hereafter ſhall inhabit, or be within the ſame; ſo as ſuch laws, ordinances and conſtitutions, ſo made, be not contrary and repugnant unto, but, as near as may, agreeable to the laws of this Our realm of England, conſidering the nature and conſtitution of the place and people there; and alſo, to appoint, order and direct, erect and ſettle ſuch places and courts of juriſdiction, for the hearing and determining of all actions, caſes, matters and things, happening within the ſaid Colony and plantation, and which ſhall be in diſpute, and depending there, as they ſhall think fit; and alſo to diſtinguiſh and ſet forth the ſeveral names and titles, duties, powers and limits, of each court, office and officer, ſuperior and inferior; and alſo, to contrive and appoint ſuch forms of oaths and atteſtations not repugnant, but, as near as may be, agreeable as aforeſaid, to the laws and ſtatutes of this Our realm, as are convenient and requiſite, with reſpect to the due adminiſtration of juſtice, and due execution and diſcharge of all offices and places of truſt, by the perſons that ſhall be therein concerned; and alſo to regulate and order the way and manner of all elections to offices and places of truſt, and to preſcribe, limit and diſtinguiſh the number and bounds of all places, towns and cities, with the limits and bounds herein after mentioned, and not herein particularly named, who have or ſhall have the power of electing and ſending of freemen to the ſaid General Aſſembly; and alſo to order, direct and authorize, the impoſing of lawful and reaſonable fines, mulcts, impriſonments, and executing other puniſhments, pecuniary and corporal, upon offenders and delinquents, according to the courſe of other corporations, within this Our kingdom of England; and again, to alter, revoke, annul or pardon, under their common ſeal, or otherwiſe, ſuch fines, mulcts, impriſonments ſentences, judgments and condemnations, as ſhall be thought fit; and to direct, rule, order and diſpoſe of all other matters and things, and particularly that which relates to the making of purchaſes of the native Indians, as to them ſhall ſeem meet; whereby Our ſaid people and inhabitants in the ſaid plantations, may be ſo religiouſly, peaceably and civilly governed, as that by their good life, and orderly converſation, they may win and invite the native Indians of the country to the knowledge and obedience of the only true God, and ſaviour of mankind; willing, commanding and requiring, and by theſe preſents, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, ordaining and appointing, that all ſuch laws, ſtatutes, orders and ordinances, inſtructions, impoſitions and directions, as ſhall be ſo made by the Governor, Deputy, Aſſiſtants and freemen, or ſuch number of them, as aforeſaid, and publiſhed in writing, under their common ſeal, ſhall be carefully and duly obſerved, kept, performed and put in execution, according to the true intent and meaning of the ſame: And theſe Our letters patents, or the duplicate or exemplification thereof, ſhall be to all and every ſuch officers, ſuperior or inferior, from time to time, for the putting of the ſame orders, laws, ſtatutes, ordinances, inſtructions and directions, in due execution, againſt Us, Our Heirs and ſucceſſors, a ſufficient warrant and diſcharge: and further, Our will and pleaſure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, eſtabliſh and ordain, That yearly, once in the year, for ever hereafter, namely the aforeſaid Wedneſday in May, and at the town of Newport, or elſewhere, if urgent occaſion do require, the Governor, Deputy Governor, and aſſiſtants of the ſaid Company, and other Officers of the ſaid Company, or ſuch of them as the General Aſſembly ſhall think fit, ſhall be in the ſaid General court or Aſſembly, to be held from that day or time, newly choſen for the year enſuing, by greater part of the ſaid company, for the time being, as ſhall be then and there preſent; and if it ſhall happen, that the preſent Governor, Deputy Governor, and Aſſiſtants, by theſe preſents appointed, or any ſuch as ſhall hereafter be newly choſen into their rooms, or any of them, or any other the officers of the ſaid company, ſhall die, or be removed from his or their ſeveral offices or places, before the ſaid general day of election, (whom we do hereby declare, for any miſdemeanour or default, to be removeable by the Governor, Aſſiſtants and Company, or ſuch greater part of them, in any of the ſaid public courts to be aſſembled, as aforeſaid) that then, and in every ſuch caſe, it ſhall and may be lawful to and for the ſaid Governor, Deputy-Governor, Aſſiſtants and Company aforeſaid, or ſuch greater part of them, ſo to be aſſembled, as is aforeſaid, in any of their aſſemblies, to proceed to a new election of one or more of their company, in the room or place, rooms or places, of ſuch officer or officers ſo dying or removed, according to their directions: And immediately upon and after ſuch election or elections made, of ſuch Governor, Deputy Governor, Aſſiſtant or Aſſiſtants, or any other Officer of the ſaid Company, in manner and form aforeſaid, the Authority, Office and Power, before given to the former Governor, Deputy Governor, and other Officer and Officers ſo removed, in whoſe ſtead and place new ſhall be choſen, ſhall, as to him and them, and every of them reſpectively, ceaſe and determine; provided always, and Our Will and Pleaſure is, That as well ſuch as are by theſe preſents appointed to be the preſent Governor, Deputy Governor, and

Aſſiſtants

Aſſiſtants of the ſaid Company, as thoſe which ſhall ſucceed them, and all other Officers to be appointed and choſen as aforeſaid, ſhall before the undertaking the execution of the ſaid offices and places reſpectively, give their ſolemn engagement by oath or otherwiſe for the due and faithful performance of their duties in their ſeveral offices and places, before ſuch perſon or perſons as are by theſe preſents hereafter apointed to take and receive the ſame; (that is to ſay) the ſaid Benedict Arnold, who is herein before nominated and appointed the preſent Governor of the ſaid company, ſhall give the aforeſaid engagement before William Brenton, or any two of the ſaid Aſſiſtants of the ſaid Company, unto whom We do, by theſe preſents, give full power and authority to require and receive the ſame; and the ſaid William Brenton, who is hereby before nominated and appointed the preſent Deputy Governor of the ſaid Company, ſhall give the aforeſaid engagement before the ſaid Benedict Arnold, or any two of the Aſſiſtants of the ſaid Company, unto whom We do, by theſe preſents, give full power and authority to require and receive the ſame; and the ſaid William Boulſton, John Porter, Roger Williams, Thomas Olney, John Smith, John Greene, John Coggeſhall, James Barker, William Field, and Joſeph Clarke, who are herein before nominated and appointed the preſent Aſſiſtants of the Company, ſhall give the ſaid engagement to their offices and places reſpectively belonging, before the ſaid Benedict Arnold and William Brenton, or one of them, to whom reſpectively We do hereby give full power and authority to require, adminiſter or receive the ſame. And further, Our Will and Pleaſure is, That all and every other future Governor, or Deputy Governor, to be elected and choſen by virtue of theſe preſents, ſhall give the ſaid engagement before two or more of the ſaid Aſſiſtants of the ſaid Company for the time being, unto whom We do, by theſe preſents, give full power and authority to require, adminiſter or receive the ſame; and the ſaid Aſſiſtants, and every of them, and all and every other Officer or Officers, to be hereafter elected and choſen by virtue of theſe preſents, from time to time, ſhall give the like engagements to their offices and places reſpectively belonging, before the Governor, or Deputy Governor, for the time being; unto which ſaid Governor, or Deputy Governor, We do by theſe preſents give full power and authority to require, adminiſter, or receive the ſame accordingly. And We do likewiſe, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, give and grant unto the ſaid Governor and Company, and their Succeſſors, by theſe preſents, That for the more peaceable and orderly Government of the ſaid Plantations, it ſhall and may be lawful for the Governor, Deputy Governor, Aſſiſtants, and all other Officers and Miniſters, of the ſaid Company, in the Adminiſtration of juſtice, and exerciſe of Government, in the ſaid Plantations, to uſe, exerciſe, and put in execution, ſuch methods, rules, orders, and directions, not being contrary and repugnant to the laws and ſtatutes of this our realm, as has been heretofore given, uſed, and accuſtomed in ſuch caſes reſpectively, to be put in practice, until, at the next, or ſome other General Aſſembly, eſpecial proviſion ſhall be made and ordained in the caſes aforeſaid. And We do further, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, give and grant unto the ſaid Governor and Company, and their Succeſſors, by theſe preſents, That it ſhall and may be lawful to and for the ſaid Governor, or in his abſence the Deputy Governor, and major part of the ſaid Aſſiſtants for the time being, at any time, when the ſaid General Aſſembly is not ſitting, to nominate, appoint and conſtitute ſuch and ſo many Commanders, Governors, and Military Officers, as to them ſhall ſeem requiſite, for the leading, conducting, and training up the inhabitants of the ſaid Plantations in martial affairs, and for the defence and ſafeguard of the ſaid Plantations; and that it ſhall and may be lawful to and for all and every ſuch Commander, Governor, and Military Officer, that ſhall be ſo as aforeſaid, or by the Governor, or in his abſence the Deputy Governor, and ſix of the Aſſiſtants, and major part of the Freemen of the ſaid Company, preſent at any General Aſſemblies, nominated, appointed and conſtituted, according to the tenor of his and their reſpective commiſſions and directions, to aſſemble, exerciſe in arms, marſhal, array, and put in warlike poſture the inhabitants of the ſaid Colony, for their eſpecial defence and ſafety, and to lead and conduct the ſaid inhabitants, and to encounter, repulſe, and reſiſt by force of arms, as well as by ſea as by land, and alſo to kill, ſlay and deſtroy, by all fitting ways, enterprizes and means whatſoever, all and every ſuch perſon or perſons, as ſhall at any time hereafter attempt or enterprize the deſtruction, invaſion, detriment or annoyance of the ſaid inhabitants or Plantations; and to uſe and exerciſe the law martial, in ſuch caſes only as occaſion ſhall neceſſarily require; and to take and ſurprize, by all ways and means whatſoever, all and every ſuch perſon and perſons, with their ſhip or ſhips, armour, ammunition, or other goods of ſuch perſons as ſhall in hoſtile manner invade or attempt the defeating of the ſaid Plantation, or the hurt of the ſaid Company and inhabitants; and upon juſt cauſes to invade and deſtroy the natives, Indians, or other enemies of the ſaid Colony. Nevertheleſs, Our Will and Pleaſure is, and We do hereby declare, to the reſt of our Colonies in New-England, That it ſhall not be lawful for this Our ſaid Colony of Rhode-Iſland and Providence Plantations in America, in New-England, to invade the natives inhabiting within the bounds and limits of their ſaid Colonies, without the knowledge and conſent of the ſaid other Colonies. And it is hereby declared, that it ſhall not be lawful to or for the reſt of the Colonies to invade or moleſt the native Indians, or any other inhabitants inhabiting within the bounds or limits hereafter mentioned, (they having ſubjected themſelves unto Us, and being by Us taken into our ſpecial protection) without the knowledge and conſent of the Governor and Company of Our Colony of Rhode-Iſland and Providence Plantation. Alſo our Will and Pleaſure is, and We do hereby declare unto all Chriſtian Kings, Princes and States, That if any perſon, which ſhall hereafter be of the ſaid Company or Plantation, or any other by appointment of the ſaid Governor and Company, for the time being, ſhall at any time

or

or times hereafter rob or ſpoil, by ſea or land, or do any hurt, or unlawful hoſtility, to any of the ſubjects of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, or any of the ſubjects of any Prince or State, being then in league with Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors; upon complaint of ſuch injury done to any ſuch Prince or State, or their ſubjects, We, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, will make open proclamation, within any parts of Our realm of England, fit for that purpoſe, That the perſon or perſons committing any ſuch robbery or ſpoil ſhall, within the time limited by ſuch proclamation, make full reſtitution or ſatisfaction of all ſuch injuries done or committed, ſo as the ſaid Prince, or others ſo complaining, may be fully ſatisfied and contented; and if the ſaid perſon or perſons, who ſhall commit any ſuch robbery or ſpoil, ſhall not make ſatisfaction accordingly within ſuch time ſo to be limited, That then We, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, will put ſuch perſon or perſons out of Our allegiance and protection; and that then it ſhall and may be lawful, and free for all Princes or others, to proſecute with hoſtility ſuch offenders, and every of them, their and every of their Procurors, Aiders, Abettors and Councellors, in that behalf. Provided alſo, and Our expreſs Will and pleaſure is, and We do by theſe preſents, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, ordain and appoint, That theſe preſents ſhall not in any manner hinder any of Our loving ſubjects whatſoever, from uſing and exerciſing the trade of fiſhing upon the coaſt of New-England in America; but that they, and every or any of them, ſhall have full and free power and liberty to continue and uſe the trade of fiſhing upon the ſaid coaſt, in any of the ſeas thereunto adjoining, or any arms of the ſea, or ſalt-water, rivers and creeks, where they have been accuſtomed to fiſh, and to build and ſet upon the waſte land belonging to the ſaid Colony and Plantations, ſuch wharfs, ſtages, and work-houſes as ſhall be neceſſary for the ſalting, drying and keeping of their fiſh, to be taken or gotten upon that coaſt. And further for the encouragement of the inhabitants of Our ſaid Colony of Providence Plantation, to ſet upon the buſineſs of taking whales, it ſhall be lawful for them, or any of them, having ſtruck a whale, dubertus, or other great fiſh, it or them to purſue unto that coaſt, and into any bay, river, cove, creek or ſhore, belonging thereto, and it or them, upon the ſaid coaſt, or in the ſaid bay, river, cove, creek or ſhore belonging thereto, to kill and order for the beſt advantage without moleſtation, they making no wilful waſte or ſpoil; any thing in theſe preſents contained, or any other matter or thing to the contrary notwithſtanding. And further alſo, We are graciouſly pleaſed, and do hereby declare, That if any of the inhabitants of Our ſaid Colony do ſet upon the planting of Vineyards, (the ſoil and climate both ſeeming naturally to concur to the production of wines) or be induſtrious in the diſcovery of fiſhing-banks, in or about the ſaid Colony, We will, from time to time, give and allow all due and fitting encouragement therein, as to others in caſes of like nature. And further of Our more ample grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, We have given and granted, and by theſe preſents, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, do give and grant, unto the ſaid Governor and Company of the Engliſh Colony of Rhode-Iſland and Providence Plantation in the Narraganſett bay in New-England, in America, and to every inhabitant there, and to every perſon and perſons trading thither, and to every ſuch perſon or perſons as are or ſhall be free of the ſaid Colony, full power and authority, from time to time, and at all times hereafter, to take, ſhip, tranſport, and carry away, out of any of Our realms and dominions, for and towards the Plantation and defence of the ſaid Colony, ſuch and ſo many of our loving ſubjects and ſtrangers, as ſhall or will willingly accompany them in and to their ſaid Colony and Plantation, except ſuch perſon or perſons as are or ſhall be therein reſtrained by Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, or any law or ſtatute of this realm; and alſo to ſhip and tranſport all and all manner of goods, chattels, merchandize, and other things whatſoever, that are or ſhall be uſeful or neceſſary for the ſaid Plantations, and defence thereof, and uſually tranſported, and not prohibited by any law or ſtatute of this Our realm; yielding and paying unto Us, Our Heirs and ſucceſſors, ſuch the duties, cuſtoms and ſubſidies, as are or ought to be paid or payable for the ſame. And further, Our Will and Pleaſure is, and We do, for us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, ordain, declare and grant, unto the ſaid Governor and Company, and their Succeſſors; That all and every the ſubjects of Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, which are already planted and ſettled within Our ſaid Colony of *Providence* Plantations, or which ſhall hereafter go to inhabit within the ſaid Colony, and all and every of their children which have been born there, or which ſhall happen hereafter to be born there, or on the ſea going thither, or returning from thence, ſhall have and enjoy all liberties and immunities of free and natural ſubjects, within any the dominions of Us, our heirs or ſucceſſors, to all intents, conſtructions and purpoſes whatſoever, as if they and every of them were born within the realm of *England*. And further know ye, That We, of our more abundant grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, have given, granted and confirmed, and by theſe preſents, for Us, Our heirs and Succeſſors, do give, grant and confirm, unto the ſaid Governor and Company, and their Succeſſors, all that part of Our dominions, in *New England* in *America*, containing the *Nahantick* and *Nahyganſett alias Narraganſett* Bay and countries and parts adjacent, bounded on the weſt, or weſterly, to the middle or channel of a river there commonly called and known by the name of *Pawcatuck alias Pawcawtuck* river, and ſo along the ſaid river, as the greater or middle ſtream thereof reacheth or lies up into the North country, northward unto the head thereof, and from thence by a ſtrait line drawn due north, until it meet with the ſouth line of the *Maſſachuſets* colony, and on the north or northerly by the aforeſaid ſouth or ſoutherly line of the *Maſſachuſets* Colony or Plantation, and extending towards the Eaſt or Eaſtwardly three *Engliſh* miles, to the Eaſt and North-Eaſt of the moſt Eaſtern and North Eaſtern parts of the aforeſaid *Narraganſett* Bay, as the ſaid bay lieth or extendeth itſelf from the ocean on the South, or Southwardly, unto the mouth of the

river which runneth towards the town of *Providence*, and from thence along the Eaſtwardly ſide or bank of the ſaid river (higher called by the name of *Seacunck* river) up to the falls called *Patucket* falls, being the moſt Weſtwardly line of *Plymouth* Colony; and ſo from the ſaid falls, in a ſtrait line due North, until it meet with the aforeſaid line of the *Maſſachuſets* Colony, and bounded on the South by the ocean, and in particular the lands belonging to the town of Providence, Patuxit, Warwicke, Miſquammacock alias Pawcatuck, and the reſt upon the main land, in the tract aforeſaid, together with Rhode-Iſland, Blocke-Iſland, and all the reſt of the iſlands and banks in the Narraganſett bay, and bordering upon the coaſt of the tract aforeſaid, (Fiſhers-Iſland only excepted) together with all firm lands, ſoils, grounds, havens, ports, rivers, waters, fiſhings, mines royal, and all other mines, minerals, precious ſtones, quarries, woods, wood-grounds, rocks, ſlates, and all and ſingular other commodities, juriſdictions, royalties, privileges, franchiſes, pre-eminences and hereditaments whatſoever, within the ſaid tract, bounds, lands and Iſlands aforeſaid, to them or any of them belonging, or in any-wiſe appertaining, to have and to hold the ſame, unto the ſaid Governor and Company, and their ſucceſſors for ever, upon truſt, for the uſe and benefit of themſelves, and their aſſociates, freemen of the ſaid Colony, their heirs and aſſigns, to be holden of Us, Our heirs and Succeſſors as of the Manor of Eaſt-Greenwich, in Our county of Kent, in free and common ſocage, and not *in capite*, nor by Knight's ſervice, yielding and paying therefore to Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, only the fifth part of all the ore of gold and ſilver, which from time to time, and at all times hereafter, ſhall be there gotten, had or obtained, in lieu and ſatisfaction of all ſervices, duties, fines, forfeitures made or to be made, claims and demands whatſoever, to be to Us, Our heirs or Succeſſors, therefore or thereout rendered, made or paid; any grant or clauſe, in a late grant to the Governor and Company of Connecticut Colony in America, to the contrary thereof in any wiſe notwithſtanding; the aforeſaid Pawcatuck river having been yielded after much debate, for the fixed and certain bounds between theſe our ſaid colonies, by the agents thereof, who have alſo agreed, that the ſaid Pawcatuck river ſhall be alſo called alias Narrogancett or Narroganſett river, and to prevent future diſputes that otherwiſe might ariſe thereby, for ever hereafter, ſhall be conſtrued, deemed and taken to be the Narrogancett river, in our late grant to Connecticut Colony, mentioned as the eaſterly bounds of that Colony. And further, Our will and pleaſure is, That in all matters of publick controverſies, which may fall out between Our Colony of Providence plantation, to make their appeal therein to Us, Our heirs and Succeſſors, for redreſs in ſuch caſes, within this Our realm of England; and that it ſhall be lawful to and for the inhabitants of the ſaid Colony of Providence plantation, without lett or moleſtation, to paſs and repaſs with freedom into and through the reſt of the Engliſh Colonies, upon their lawful and civil occaſions, and to converſe, and hold commerce, and trade with ſuch of the inhabitants of Our other Engliſh Colonies as ſhall be willing to admit them thereunto, they behaving themſelves peaceably among them: any act, clauſe or ſentence, in any of the ſaid colonies provided, or that ſhall be provided, to the contrary in any wiſe notwithſtanding. And laſtly, We do for Us, Our heirs and Succeſſors, ordain and grant unto the ſaid Governor and Company, and their Succeſſors, by theſe preſents, That theſe Our letters patents ſhall be firm, good, effectual and available, in all things in the law, to all intents, conſtructions and purpoſes whatſoever, according to our true intent and meaning herein before declared; and ſhall be conſtrued, reputed and adjudged, in all caſes, moſt favourably on the behalf, and for the beſt benefit and behoof of the ſaid Governor and Company, and their ſucceſſors, although expreſs mention, &c. In witneſs, &c. witneſs, &c.

Per Ipſum Regem.

PENSYLVANIA

CHARTER,

Granted by King CHARLES II. in the Fourteenth Year of his Reign.

Prima pars Patentium de Anno Regni Regis CAROLI *Secundi Triceſimo Tertio.*

CHARLES the Second, *&c.* to all to whom theſe Preſents ſhall come, Greeting. Whereas Our truſty and well-beloved ſubject William Penn, Eſquire, Son and Heir of Sir William Penn, deceaſed, out of commendable deſire to inlarge Our Engliſh empire, and promote ſuch uſeful commodities as may be of benefit to Us, and Our dominions; as alſo to reduce the ſavage natives, by gentle and juſt manners, to the love of civil Society, and chriſtian religion, hath humbly beſought leave of Us to tranſport an ample Colony unto a certain Country herein after deſcribed, in the parts of America not yet cultivated and planted; and hath likewiſe humbly beſought Our Royal Majeſty to give, grant, and confirm all the ſaid country, with certain privileges and juriſdictions requiſite for the good government and ſafety of the ſaid Country and Colony, to him and his heirs, for ever: Know ye therefore, That We, favouring the petition and good purpoſe of the ſaid William Penn, in having regard to the memory and merits of his late father, in divers ſervices, and particularly to his conduct, courage and diſcretion, under Our deareſt brother James Duke of York, in that ſignal battle and victory fought and obtained againſt the Dutch Fleet, commanded by the Heere Van Obdam, in the year one thouſand ſix hundred and ſixty-five; in conſideration thereof, of Our ſpecial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, have given and granted, and by this Our preſent Charter, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, do give and grant, unto the ſaid Sir William Penn, his Heirs and Aſſigns, all that tract or part of land in America, with all the Iſlands therein contained, as the ſame is bounded on the Eaſt by Delaware-river, from twelve miles diſtance Northwards of Newcaſtle Town, unto the three and fortieth degree of Northern latitude, if the ſaid river doth extend ſo far Northwards; but if the ſaid river ſhall not extend ſo far Northwards, then by the ſaid river ſo far as it doth extend; and from the head of the ſaid river the Eaſtern bounds are to be determined by a Meridian line, to be drawn from the head of the ſaid river unto the ſaid three and fortieth degree; the ſaid lands to extend Weſtward five degrees in longitude, to be computed from the ſaid Eaſtern bounds; and the ſaid lands to be bounded on the North by the beginning of the three and fortieth degree of Northern latitude, and on the South by a circle drawn at twelve miles diſtance from Newcaſtle Northwards and Weſtwards, unto the begining of the fortieth degree of Northern latitude; and then by a ſtrait line Weſtwards to the limits of longitude above-mentioned. We do alſo give and grant unto the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs and Aſſigns, the free and undiſturbed uſe, and continuance in, and paſſage into, and out of, all and ſingular ports, harbours, bays, waters, rivers, iſles and inlets belonging unto, or leading to and from the country or iſlands aforeſaid, and all the ſoil, lands, fields, woods, underwoods, mountains, hills, fens, iſles, lakes, rivers, waters, rivulets, bays, and inlets, ſituate and being within or belonging unto the limits and bounds aforeſaid; together with the fiſhing of all ſorts of fiſh, whales, ſturgeons, and all royal and other fiſhes in the ſea, bays, inlets, waters, or rivers within the premiſes, and the fiſh therein taken; and alſo all veins, mines, quarries, as well diſcovered as not diſcovered, of gold, ſilver, gems, and precious ſtones, and all other whatſoever, be it ſtones, metals, or of any other thing or matter whatſoever, found or to be found within the country, iſles or limits aforeſaid; and him the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs and Aſſigns, We do by this Our Royal Charter, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, make, create, and conſtitute the true and abſolute Proprietaries of the ſaid country aforeſaid, and of all other the premiſes; ſaving always, to Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, the faith and allegiance of the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs and Aſſigns, and of all other the proprietaries, tenants, and inhabitants, that are and ſhall be within the territories and precincts aforeſaid; and ſaving alſo unto Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, the Sovereignty of the aforeſaid country; to have, hold, poſſeſs, and enjoy the ſaid tract of land, country, iſles, inlets, and other the premiſes, unto the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs and Aſſigns, to the only proper uſe and behoof of the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs and Aſſigns, for ever; to be holden of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, Kings of England, as of Our Caſtle of Windſor, in Our county of Berks, in free and common ſoccage, by fealty only, for all ſervices, and not *in capite*, or by Knights ſervice; yielding and paying therefore to Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, two beaver-ſkins, to be delivered at Our ſaid Caſtle of Windſor, on the firſt day of January in every year; and alſo the fifth part of all gold and ſilver ore, which ſhall from time to time happen

to be found within the limits aforesaid, clear of all charges. And of Our further grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, We have thought fit to erect, and We do hereby erect, the aforesaid country and island into a province and seignory, and do call it Pensylvania, and so from henceforth We will have it called. And forasmuch as We have hereby made and ordained the aforesaid William Penn, his Heirs and Assigns, the true and absolute proprietaries of all the lands and dominions aforesaid: Know ye therefore, that We reposing special trust and confidence in the fidelity, wisdom, justice, and provident circumspection of the said William Penn, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant free, full, and absolute power, by virtue of these Presents, to him and his Heirs, and to his and their Deputies and Lieutenants, for the good and happy government of the said country, to ordain, make, enact, and under his and their Seals to publish any laws whatsoever, for the raising of money for the publick use of the said Province, and for any other end appertaining either to the public state, peace, or safety of the said country, or unto the private utility of particular persons, according to their best discretions; by and with the advice, assent, and approbation of the Freemen of the said country, or the greater part of them, or of their Delegates or Deputies, whom for the enacting of the said laws, when and as often as need shall require, We will, that the said William Penn, and his Heirs, shall assemble in such sort and form, as to him and them shall seem best, and the said laws duly to execute unto and upon all people within the said country and limits thereof. And We do likewise give and grant unto the said William Penn, and his Heirs, and to his and their Deputies and Lieutenants, full power and authority to appoint and establish any Justices, Magistrates, and Officers whatsoever, for what causes soever, for the probates of Wills, and for the granting of Administrations, within the precincts aforesaid, and with what power soever, and in such form as to the said William Penn, or his Heirs, shall seem most convenient; also to remit, release, pardon, and abolish, whether before judgment or after, all crimes and offences whatsoever, committed within the said country, against the said laws, treason and wilful and malicious murder only excepted; and in those cases to grant reprieves until Our Pleasure may be known therein; and to do all and every other thing or things, which unto the complete establishment of justice unto Courts and Tribunals, forms of judicature, and manner of proceedings, do belong, although in these Presents express mention be not made thereof; and by Judges by them delegated to award process, hold pleas, and determine, in all the said Courts and Tribunals, all actions, suits, and causes whatsoever, as well criminal as civil, personal, real, and mixt; which laws, so, as aforesaid, to be published, Our Will and Pleasure is, and so We injoin, require, and command, shall be most absolute and available in law; and that all the liege people and subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do observe and keep the same inviolably, in those parts, so far as they concern them, under the pain therein expressed, or to be expressed; provided nevertheless, That the said laws be consonant to reason, and be not repugnant or contrary, but, as near as conveniently may be, agreeable to the laws, statutes, and rights of this Our kingdom of England; and saving and reserving to Us, Our heirs and successors, the receiving, hearing, and determining of the appeal and appeals of all or any person or persons of, in, or belonging to the territories aforesaid, or touching any judgment to be there made or given. And forasmuch as in the government of so great a country, sudden accidents do often happen, whereunto it will be necessary to apply a remedy, before the freeholders of the said province, or their delegates or deputies, can be assembled to the making of laws; neither will it be convenient, that instantly, upon every such emergent occasion, so great a multitude should be called together; therefore, for the better government of the said country, We will and ordain, and by these presents, for us, Our heirs and successors, do grant unto the said William Penn, and his heirs, by themselves, or by their magistrates and officers, in that behalf duly to be ordained, as aforesaid, to make and constitute fit and wholesome ordinances, from time to time, within the said country, to be kept and observed as well for the preservation of the the peace, as for the better government of the people there inhabiting, and publickly to notify the same, to all persons whom the same doth or may any way concern; which ordinances, Our Will and Pleasure is, shall be observed inviolably, within the said Province, under pains therein to be expressed; so as the said ordinances be consonant to reason, and be not repugnant nor contrary, but, so as may be, agreeable to the laws of our kingdom of England; and so as the said ordinances be not extended in any sort, to bind, charge, or take away the right or interest of any person or persons, for or in their life, members, freehold, goods or chattles. And Our further Will and Pleasure is, That the laws for regulating and governing of property, within the said Province, as well for the descent and enjoyment of lands, as likewise for the enjoyment and succession of goods and chattels, and likewise as to felonies, shall be and continue the same as they shall be for the time being, by the general course of the laws in our kingdom of England, until the said laws shall be altered by the said William Penn, his Heirs or Assigns, and by the freemen of the said Province, their Delegates or Deputies, or the greater part of them. And to the end the said William Penn, or his heirs, or other the planters, owners, or inhabitants of the said province may not, at any time hereafter, by misconstruction of the powers aforesaid, through inadvertency of design, depart from that faith, and due allegiance which, by the laws of this our kingdom of England, they and all our subjects in our dominions and territories always owe unto Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by colour of any extent or largeness of powers hereby given, or pretended to be given, or by force or colour of any laws hereafter to be made in the said Province, by virtue of any such powers; Our further Will and pleasure is, that a transcript or duplicate of all laws which shall be so as aforesaid made and published within the said Province, shall, within five years after the making thereof, be

transmitted

transmitted and delivered to the Privy Council, for the time being, of Us, Our Heirs and ſucceſſors: And if any of the ſaid laws, within ſix months after that they ſhall be ſo tranſmitted and delivered, be declared by Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, in Our or Their Privy Council, inconſiſtent with the ſovereignty or lawful prerogative of Us, Our Heirs or Succeſſors, or contrary to the faith or allegiance due by the legal government of this realm, from the ſaid William Penn, or his Heirs, or of the planters and inhabitants of the ſaid province; and that thereupon any of the ſaid laws ſhall be adjudged and declared to be void by Us, Our Heirs or Succeſſors, under Our or their Privy Seal; that then and from thenceforth ſuch laws, concerning which ſuch judgment and declaration ſhall be made, ſhall become void; otherwiſe the ſaid laws ſo tranſmitted ſhall remain and ſtand in full force, according to the true intent and meaning thereof. Furthermore, that this new Colony may the more happily encreaſe by the multitude of people reſorting thither, therefore We, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, do give and grant, by theſe preſents, power, licence, and liberty, unto all the liege people and ſubjects, both preſent and future, of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, (excepting thoſe who ſhall be ſpecially forbidden) to tranſport themſelves and families unto the ſaid country, with ſuch convenient ſhipping, as, by the laws of this Our kingdom of England, they ought to uſe, and with fitting proviſions, paying only the cuſtoms thereof due, and there to ſettle themſelves, dwell and inhabit, and plant for the public and their own private advantage. And furthermore, that our ſubjects may be the rather encouraged to undertake this expedition with ready and chearful minds, know ye, That We, of Our ſpecial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, do give and grant, by virtue of theſe preſents, as well unto the ſaid William Penn, and his Heirs, as well to all others, who ſhall, from time to time, repair unto the ſaid country with a purpoſe to inhabit there, or to trade with the natives of the ſaid country, full licence to lade and freight in any ports whatſoever, of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, according to the laws made, or to be made, within our kingdom of England, and into the ſaid country, by them, their ſervants or aſſigns, to tranſport all and ſingular their goods, wares, and merchandize, as likewiſe all ſorts of grain whatſoever, and all other things whatſoever neceſſary for food or cloathing, not prohibited by the laws and ſtatutes of Our kingdoms and dominions to be carried out of the ſaid kingdoms, without any lett or moleſtation of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, or of any the Heirs of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors; ſaving always to Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, the legal impoſitions, cuſtoms, and other duties and payments for the ſaid wares and merchandize, by any law or ſtatute due, or to be due, to Us, Our Heirs or Succeſſors. And we do further for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, give and grant unto the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs and Aſſigns, free and abſolute power to divide the ſaid country and iſlands into towns, hundreds, and counties, and to erect and incorporate towns into boroughs, and boroughs into cities, and make and conſtitute fairs and markets therein, with all other convenient privileges and immunities, according to the merit of the inhabitants, and the fitneſs of the places, and to do all and every other thing and things touching the premiſes, which to him or them ſhall ſeem meet and requiſite, albeit they be ſuch as of their own nature might otherwiſe require a more eſpecial commandment and warrant than in theſe preſents is expreſſed. We will alſo, and by theſe preſents for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, We do give and grant licence by this Our Charter, unto the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs and Aſſigns, and to all the inhabitants and dwellers in the Province aforeſaid, both preſent and to come, to import or unlade, by themſelves, or their ſervants, factors or aſſigns, all merchandize and goods whatſoever, as ſhall ariſe of the fruits and commodities of the ſaid Province, either by land or ſea, into any the ports of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, in our kingdom of England, and not into any other country whatſoever; and We give him full power to diſpoſe of the ſaid goods in the ſaid ports, and if it need be, within One year next after the unlading of the ſame, to lade the ſaid merchandizes and goods again into the ſame or other ſhips, and to export the ſame into any other countries either of Our dominions or foreign, according to law: provided always, that they pay ſuch cuſtoms and impoſitions, ſubſidies and duties, for the ſame, to Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, as the reſt of Our ſubjects of Our Kingdom of England for the time being, ſhall be bound to pay; and do obſerve the acts of navigation, and other laws in that behalf made. And furthermore, of our more ample and ſpecial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, grant unto the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs and Aſſigns, full and abſolute power and authority to make, erect, and conſtitute, within the ſaid Province, and the iſles and iſlets aforeſaid, ſuch and ſo many ſea-ports, harbours, creeks, havens, keys, and other places, for diſcharging and unlading of goods and merchandizes out of the ſhips, boats and other veſſels, and lading them in ſuch and ſo many places, and with ſuch rights, juriſdictions, and liberties, and privileges unto the ſaid ports belonging, as to him or them ſhall ſeem moſt expedient; and that all and ſingular the ſhips, boats, and other veſſels, which ſhall come for merchandize and trade unto the ſaid Province, or out of the ſame ſhall depart, ſhall be laden or unladen only at ſuch ports as ſhall be erected and conſtituted by the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs or Aſſigns; any uſe, cuſtom, or other things to the contrary notwithſtanding: provided that the ſaid William Penn, and his Heirs, and the Lieutenants and Governors for the time being, ſhall admit and receive, in and about all ſuch ports, havens, creeks, and keys, all officers and their deputies, who ſhall from time to time be appointed for that purpoſe, by the Farmers or Commiſſioners of Our cuſtoms for the time being. And We do further appoint and ordain, and by theſe preſents, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, We do grant unto the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs and Aſſigns, that he the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs and Aſſigns, may from time to time, forever, have and enjoy the cuſtoms and ſubſidies in the ports, harbours, and other creeks and

places

places aforeſaid, within the province aforeſaid, payable or due for merchandizes and wares there to be laded and unladed; the ſaid cuſtoms and ſubſidies to be reaſonably aſſeſſed (upon any occaſion) by themſelves and the people there, as aforeſaid, to be aſſembled; to whom we give power, by theſe preſents, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, upon juſt cauſe, and in a due proportion, to aſſeſs and impoſe the ſame; ſaving unto Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, ſuch impoſitions and cuſtoms, as by Act of Parliament are and ſhall be appointed. And it is Our further Will and Pleaſure, That the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs and Aſſigns, ſhall, from time to time, conſtitute and appoint an Attorney or Agent to reſide in or near Our City of London, who ſhall make known the place where he ſhall dwell, or may be found, unto the clerks of Our Privy Council for the time being, or One of them, and ſhall be ready to appear in any of Our Courts at Weſtminſter, to anſwer for any miſdemeanours that ſhall be committed, or by any wilful default or neglect permitted by the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs or Aſſigns, againſt Our laws of trade or navigation; and after it ſhall be aſcertained in any of Our ſaid Courts what damages We, or Our Heirs or Succeſſors, ſhall have ſuſtained by ſuch default or neglect, the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs and Aſſigns, ſhall pay the ſame within One year after ſuch taxation and demand thereof, from ſuch Attorney; or in caſe there ſhall be no ſuch Attorney, within the ſpace of One year; or ſuch Attorney ſhall not make payment of ſuch damages within the ſpace of a year, and anſwer ſuch other forfeitures and penalties within the ſaid time, as by the Acts of Parliament in England are or ſhall be provided, according to the true intent and meaning of theſe preſents; then it ſhall be lawful for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, to ſeize and reſume the Government of the ſaid province or country, and the ſame to retain until payment ſhall be made thereof; but notwithſtanding any ſuch ſeizure or reſumption of the government, nothing concerning the propriety or ownerſhip of any lands, tenements, or other hereditaments, or goods, or chattels, of any of the adventurers, planters, or owners, other than the reſpective offenders there, ſhall be any way affected or moleſted thereby. Provided always, and Our will and pleaſure is, that neither the ſaid William Penn, nor his Heirs, nor any other the inhabitants of the ſaid province, ſhall at any time hereafter have or maintain any correſpondence with any other King, Prince or State, or with any of their ſubjects, who ſhall then be in war againſt Us, Our Heirs or Succeſſors; nor ſhall the ſaid William Penn, or his Heirs, or any other the inhabitants of the ſaid province, make war, or do any act of hoſtility againſt any other King, Prince, or State, or any of their ſubjects, who ſhall then be in league or amity with Us, Our Heirs or Succeſſors. And becauſe in ſo remote a country, and ſituate near ſo many barbarous nations, the incurſions as well of the Savages themſelves, as of other enemies, pirates, and robbers, may probably be feared, therefore we have given, and for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, do give power by theſe preſents, unto the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs and Aſſigns, by themſelves, or their Captains, or other their Officers, to levy, muſter, and train all ſorts of men, of what condition, or whereſoever born, in the ſaid province of Penſylvania, for the time being, and to make war, and purſue the enemies and robbers aforeſaid, as well by ſea as by land, yea, even without the limits of the ſaid province, and (by God's aſſiſtance) to vanquiſh and take them; and being taken, to put them to death, by the law of war, or to ſave them, at their pleaſure; and to do all and every other thing, which unto the charge and office of a Captain-General of an army belongeth, or hath accuſtomed to belong, as fully and freely as any Captain-General of an army hath ever had the ſame. And furthermore, of our ſpecial grace, and of Our certain knowledge, and mere motion, We have given and granted, and by theſe preſents, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, do give and grant, unto the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs and Aſſigns, full and abſolute power, licence, and authority, that he the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs and Aſſigns, from time to time hereafter, for ever, at his and their will and pleaſure, may aſſign, alien, grant, demiſe, or enfeoff of the premiſes, ſo many and ſuch part or parcels to him or them that ſhall be willing to purchaſe the ſame, as they ſhall think fit; to have and to hold to them the ſaid perſon or perſons willing to take or purchaſe, their Heirs and Aſſigns, in fee ſimple, or in fee tail, or for the term of life or lives, or years, to be held of the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs and Aſſigns, as of the Seignory of Windſor, by ſuch ſervices, cuſtoms, and rents, as ſhall ſeem fit to the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs and Aſſigns, and not immediately of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors: And to the ſame perſon or perſons, and to all and every of them, We do give and grant, by theſe preſents, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, licence, authority and power, that ſuch perſon or perſons may take the premiſes, or any parcel thereof, of the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs or Aſſigns, and the ſame hold to themſelves, their Heirs or Aſſigns, in what eſtate of inheritance ſoever, in fee ſimple, or in fee tail, or otherwiſe, as to him the ſaid William Penn, his Heirs and Aſſigns, ſhall ſeem expedient; the ſtatute made in the Parliament of Edward, ſon of King Henry, late King of England, Our predeceſſor, commonly called the ſtatute "Quia Emptores terrarum," lately publiſhed in Our kingdom of England, in any wiſe notwithſtanding. And by theſe preſents We give and grant licence unto the ſaid William Penn, and his Heirs, likewiſe to all and every ſuch perſon and perſons, to whom the ſaid William Penn, or his Heirs, ſhall, at any time hereafter, grant any eſtate of inheritance as aforeſaid, to erect any parcels of land within the province aforeſaid, into Manors, by and with the licence to be firſt had and obtained for that purpoſe, under the hand and ſeal of the ſaid William Penn, or his Heirs, and in every of the ſaid Manors to have and to hold a Court of Baron, with all things whatſoever which to a Court Baron do belong, and to have and to hold view of frank pledge (for the converſation of the peace, and the better government of thoſe parts) by themſelves or their Stewards, or by the Lords, for the time being, of other Manors to be deputed when they ſhall be erected, and in the ſame to uſe all things belonging

ing

ing to view of frank pledge: And we do further grant Licence and Authority, that every ſuch perſon and perſons who ſhall erect any ſuch Manor or Manors as aforeſaid, ſhall or may grant all or any part of his ſaid lands to any perſon or perſons in fee ſimple, or any other eſtate of inheritance, to be held of the ſaid Manors reſpectively, ſo as no further tenures ſhall be created; but that upon all further and other alienations thereafter to be made, the ſaid lands ſo aliened ſhall be held of the ſame Lord, and his Heirs, of whom the alienor did then before hold, and by the like ſervices, which were before due and accuſtomed. And further Our pleaſure is, and by theſe preſents, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, We do covenant and grant to and with the the ſaid William Penn, and his heirs and aſſigns, that We, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, ſhall at no time hereafter ſet or make, or cauſe to ſet any impoſition, cuſtom, or other taxation, rate, or contribution whatſoever, in and upon the dwellers and inhabitants of the aforeſaid province, for their lands, tenements, goods, or chattels within the ſaid province, or in and upon any goods or merchandize within the ſaid province, or to be laden or unladen within the ports or harbours of the ſaid province, unleſs the ſame be with the conſent of the Proprietary, or chief Governor, or Aſſembly, or by Act of Parliament in England. And Our pleaſure is, and for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, We charge and command, that this Our declaration ſhall from henceforward, from time to time, be received and allowed in all Our courts, and before all the judges of Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, for a ſufficient diſcharge, payment and acquittance; commanding all and ſingular the officers and miniſters of Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, and enjoining them upon pain of Our high diſpleaſure, that they do not preſume, at any time, to attempt any thing to the contrary of the premiſes, or that they do in any ſort withſtand the ſame; but that they be at all times aiding and aſſiſting, as fitting, unto the ſaid William Penn, and his heirs, and to the inhabitants and merchants of the province aforeſaid, their ſervants, miniſters, factors, and aſſigns, in the full uſe and fruition of the benefit of this Our charter. And Our further pleaſure is, and We do hereby, for Us, our heirs and ſucceſſors, charge and require, that if any of the inhabitants of the ſaid province (to the number of twenty) ſhall, at any time hereafter, be deſirous, and ſhall by any writing, or by any perſon deputed for them, ſignify ſuch their deſire to the Biſhop of London, for the time being, that any preacher or preachers, to be approved of by the ſaid Biſhop, may be ſent unto them for their inſtruction, that then ſuch preacher or preachers ſhall and may be and reſide within the ſaid province, without any denial or moleſtation whatſoever. And if perchance hereafter it ſhall happen, any doubts or queſtions ſhould ariſe concerning the true ſenſe and meaning of any word, clauſe, or ſentence contained in this Our preſent charter, We Will, Ordain and Command, that at all times, and in all things, ſuch interpretation be made thereof and allowed, in any of Our courts whatſoever, as ſhall be adjudged moſt advantageous and favourable unto the ſaid William Penn, his heirs and aſſigns; provided always, that no interpretation be admitted thereof, by which the allegiance due unto Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, may ſuffer any prejudice or diminution; although expreſs mention be not made in theſe preſents of the true yearly value and certainty of the premiſes, or of any part thereof, or of other gifts and grants made by Us, Our progenitors or predeceſſors, unto the ſaid William; or any ſtatute, act, ordinance, proviſion, proclamation, or reſtraint heretofore had, made, publiſhed, ordained, or provided, or any other thing, cauſe, or matter whatſoever, to the contrary thereof, in any wiſe notwithſtanding. In witneſs, &c. witneſs ourſelf at Weſtminſter, the eight and twentieth day of February.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

MASSACHUSETS BAY

CHARTER,

Granted by King WILLIAM and Queen MARY, in the Third Year of their Reign.

Septima pars Patentium, de Anno Regni Regis GULIELMI *Tertii, &* MARIÆ *Regniæ Tertio.*

WILLIAM and MARY, by the Grace of God, &c. to all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. Whereas his late Majesty King James the First, Our Royal Predecessor, by his letters patents under the Great Seal of England, bearing date at Westminster the third day of November in the eighteenth year of his reign, did give and grant unto the Council established at Plymouth in the county of Devon for the planting, ruling, ordering, and governing of New England in America, and to their Successors and Assigns, all that part of America lying and being in breadth from forty degrees of Northerly latitude from the Equinoctical line, to the forty-eighth degree of the said Northerly latitude inclusively, and in length of and within all the breadth aforesaid, throughout all the main lands from sea to sea; together with all the firm lands, soils, grounds, havens, ports, rivers, waters, fishings, mines and minerals, as well royal mines of gold and silver, as other mines and minerals, precious stones, quarries, and all and singular other commodities, jurisdictions, royalties, privileges, franchises and pre-eminences, both within the said tract of land upon the main, and also within the islands and seas adjoining; provided always, that the said lands, islands, or any the premises by the said letters patents intended and meant to be granted, were not then actually possessed or inhabited by any other christian Prince or State, or within the bounds, limits or territories of the Southern Colony then before granted by the said late King James the First, to be planted by divers of his subjects in the South parts: To have and to hold, possess and enjoy all and singular the aforesaid continent, lands, territories, islands, hereditaments and precincts, seas, waters, fishings, with all and all manner of their commodities, royalties, liberties, pre-eminences and profits that should from thenceforth arise from thence, with all and singular their appurtenances, and every part and parcel thereof, unto the said Council, and their Successors and Assigns, for ever, to the sole and proper use and benefit of the said Council, and their Successors and Assigns for ever: To be holden of his said late Majesty King James the First, his Heirs and Successors, as of his manor of East Greenwich in the county of Kent, in free and common soccage, and not *in capite*, nor by Knights service: Yielding and paying therefore to the said late King, his Heirs and Successors, the fifth part of the ore of gold and silver, which should, from time to time, and at all times then after, happen to be found, gotten, had and obtained in, at, or within any of the said lands, limits, territories or precincts, or in or within any part or parcel thereof, for or in respect of all and all manner of duties, demands and services whatsoever to be done, made or paid to the said late King James the First, his Heirs and Successors; as in and by the said letters patents amongst sundry other clauses, powers, privileges, and grants therein contained more at large appeareth: And whereas the said Council established at Plymouth, in the county of Devon, for the planting, ruling, ordering and governing of New England in America, did by their deed indented under their common Seal, bearing date the nineteenth day of March in the third year of the reign of Our Royal Grandfather King Charles the First, of ever blessed memory, give, grant, bargain, sell, infeoff, alien and confirm to Sir Henry Roswell, Sir John Young, Knights, Thomas Southcott, John Humphreys, John Endicott, and Simond Whetcombe, their Heirs and Assigns, and their associates for ever, all that part of New England in America aforesaid, which lies and extends between a great river there commonly called Monomack alias Merrimack, and a certain other river there called Charles river, being a bottom of a certain Bay there commonly called Massachusets alias Mattachusets alias Massatusets Bay; and also all and singular those lands and hereditaments whatsoever lying within the space of three English miles on the South part of the said Charles River, or of any and every part thereof; and also all and singular the lands and hereditaments whatsoever, lying and being within the space of three English miles to the Southward of the Southermost part of the said Bay called the Massachusets alias Mattathusets alias Massatusets Bay; and also all those lands and hereditaments whatsoever which lie and be within the space of three English miles to the Northward of the said river called Monomack alias Merrimack, or to the Northward of any and every part thereof; and all lands and hereditaments whatsoever lying within the limits aforesaid, North and South in latitude, and in breadth and in length and longitude, of and within all the breadth aforesaid throughout the main lands there from the Atlantick and Western sea and ocean on the East part, to the

South ſea on the Weſt part; and all lands and grounds, place and places, ſoil, woods and wood-grounds, havens, ports, rivers, waters, fiſhings and hereditaments whatſoever, lying within the ſaid bounds and limits, and every part and parcel thereof; and alſo all iſlands lying in America aforeſaid, in the ſaid ſeas, or either of them, on the Weſtern or Eaſtern coaſts or parts of the ſaid tracts of land by the ſaid indenture mentioned to be given and granted, bargained, ſold, enfeoffed, aliened and confirmed, or any of them; and alſo all mines and minerals, as well royal mines of gold and ſilver, as other mines and minerals whatſoever in the ſaid lands and premiſſes, or any part thereof; and all juriſdictions, rights, royalties, liberties, freedoms, immunities, privileges, franchiſes, pre-eminences and commodities whatſoever, which they the ſaid Council eſtabliſhed at Plymouth, in the county of Devon, for the planting, ruling, ordering and governing of New England in America, then had or might uſe, exerciſe or enjoy, in or within the ſaid land and premiſes, by the ſame indenture mentioned to be given, granted, bargained, ſold, enfeoffed and confirmed in or within any part or parcel thereof; to have and to hold the ſaid part of New England in America, which lies and extends, and is abutted as aforeſaid, and every part and parcel thereof, and all the ſaid iſlands, rivers, ports, havens, waters, fiſhings, mines, minerals, juriſdictions, franchiſes, royalties, liberties, privileges, commodities, hereditaments and premiſes whatſoever, with the appurtenances, unto the ſaid Sir Henry Roſwell, Sir John Young, Thomas Southcott, John Humphreys, John Endicott, and Simond Whetcombe, their Heirs and Aſſigns, and their aſſociates for ever, to the only proper and abſolute uſe and behoof of the ſaid Sir Henry Roſwell, Sir John Young, Thomas Southcott, John Humphreys, John Endicott, and Simond Whetcombe, their Heirs and Aſſigns, and their aſſociates for evermore; to be holden of Our ſaid Royal Grandfather King Charles the Firſt, his Heirs and Succeſſors, as of his manor of Eaſt Greenwich in the county of Kent, in free and common ſoccage, and not *in capite*, nor by Knights ſervice; yielding and paying therefore unto Our ſaid Royal Grandfather, his Heirs and Succeſſors, the fifth part of the ore of gold and ſilver, which ſhould, from time to time, and at all times hereafter, happen to be found, gotten, had and obtained in any of the ſaid lands within the ſaid limits, or in or within any part thereof, for and in ſatisfaction of all manner of duties, demands and ſervices whatſoever to be done, made or paid to Our ſaid Royal Grandfather, his Heirs or Succeſſors, (as in and by the ſaid recited indenture may more at large appear): And whereas Our ſaid Royal Grandfather, in and by his letters patents under the Great Seal of England, bearing date at Weſtminſter the fourth day of March in the fourth year of his reign, for the conſideration therein mentioned, did grant and confirm unto the ſaid Sir Henry Roſwell, Sir John Young, Tho. Southcott, John Humphreys, John Endicott and Simond Whetcombe, and to their aſſociates after named; viz. Sir Ralph Saltenſtall, Knight, Iſaac Johnſon, Samuel Alderſay, John Ven, Matthew Craddock, George Harwood, Increaſe Nowel, Richard Perry, Richard Bellingham, Nathaniel Wright, Samuel Vaſſal, Theophilus Eaton, Thomas Golſe, Thomas Adams, John Browne, Samuel Browne, Thomas Hutchins, William Vaſſal, William Pincheon, and George Foxcroft, their Heirs and Aſſigns, all the ſaid part of New England in America, lying and extending between the bounds and limits in the ſaid indenture expreſſed, and all lands and grounds, place and places, ſoils, woods and wood-grounds, havens, ports, rivers, waters, mines, minerals, juriſdictions, rights, royalties, liberties, freedoms, immunities, privileges, franchiſes, pre-eminences and hereditaments whatſoever, bargained, ſold, enfeoffed and confirmed, or mentioned or intended to be given, granted, bargained, ſold, enfeoffed, aliened and confirmed to them the ſaid Sir Henry Roſwell, Sir John Young, Thomas Southcort, John Humphrey, John Endicott and Simond Whetcombe, their Heirs and Aſſigns, and to their aſſociates for ever, by the ſaid recited indenture; to have and to hold the ſaid part of New England in America; and other the premiſes thereby mentioned to be granted and confirmed, and every part and parcel thereof, with the appurtenances, to the ſaid Sir Henry Roſwell, Sir John Young, Sir Richard Saltenſtall, Thomas Southcott, John Humphry, John Endicott, Simond Whetcombe, Iſaac Johnſon, Samuel Alderſey, John Ven, Matthew Craddock, George Harwood, Increaſe Nowell, Richard Perry, Richard Bellingham, Nathaniel Wright, Samuel Vaſſall, Theophilus Eaton, Thomas Golſe, Thomas Adams, John Browne, Samuel Browne, Thomas Hutchins, William Vaſſall, William Pincheon and George Foxcroft, their Heirs and Aſſigns for ever, to their only proper and abſolute uſe and behoof for evermore; to be holden of Our ſaid Royal Grandfather, his Heirs and Succeſſors, as of his manor of Eaſt Greenwich aforeſaid, in free and common ſoccage, and not *in capite*, nor in Knights ſervice; and alſo yielding and paying therefore to Our ſaid Royal Grandfather, his Heirs and Succeſſors, the fifth part only of all the ore of gold and ſilver, which from time to time, and all times after, ſhould be there gotten, had or obtained, for all ſervices, exactions and demands whatſoever, according to the tenor and reſervation in the ſaid receited indenture expreſſed. And further our ſaid Royal Grandfather, by the ſaid letters patents, did give and grant unto the ſaid Sir Henry Roſwell, Sir John Young, Sir Richard Saltenſtall, Thomas Southcott, John Humphreys, John Endicott, Symond Whetcombe, Iſaac Johnſon, Samuel Alderley, John Ven, Matthew Craddock, George Harwood, Increaſe Nowell, Richard Perry, Richard Bellingham, Nathaniel Wright, Samuel Vaſſall, Theophilus Eaton, Thomas Golſe, Thomas Adams, John Brown, Samuel Brown, Thomas Hutchins, William Vaſſall, William Pincheon and George Foxcroft, their Heirs and Aſſigns, all that part of New England in America which lies and extends between a great river there, commonly called Monomack alias Merrimack River, and a certain other river there, called Charles River, being in the bottom of a certain bay there, commonly called Maſſachuſetts alias Mattachuſets

alias

alias Maſſachuſetts Bay, and alſo thoſe and ſingular thoſe lands and hereditaments whatſoever, lying within the ſpace of three Engliſh miles on the South part of the ſaid river called Charles River, or of any or every part thereof; and alſo and ſingular thoſe lands and hereditaments whatſoever, lying and being within the ſpace of three Engliſh miles to the Southward of the Southermoſt part of the ſaid bay, called Maſſachuſetts alias Matchuſetts alias Maſſatuſetts Bay; and alſo all thoſe lands and hereditaments whatſoever, which lie and be within the ſpace of three Engliſh miles to the Northward of the ſaid river, called Monnomack alias Merrimack, or to the Northward of any and every part thereof, and all lands and hereditaments whatſoever, lying within the limits aforeſaid, North and South in latitude, and in breadth and in length in longitude, of and within all the breadth aforeſaid, throughout the main lands there, from the Atlantick or Weſtern ſea and ocean, on the Eaſt part, to the South-Sea on the Weſt part; and all lands and grounds, place and places, ſoils, woods and wood lands, havens, ports, rivers, waters and hereditaments whatſoever, lying within the ſaid bounds and limits, and every part and parcel thereof; and alſo all iſlands in America aforeſaid, in the ſaid ſeas, or either of them, or the Weſtern or Eaſtern coaſts, or parts of the ſaid tracts of lands thereby mentioned to be given and granted, or any of them; and all mines and minerals, as well royal mines of gold and ſilver, as other mines and minerals whatſoever, in the ſaid lands and premiſes, or any part thereof; and free liberty of fiſhing in or within any of the rivers or waters within the bounds and limits aforeſaid, and the ſeas thereunto adjoining; and all fiſhes, royal fiſhes, whales, balene, ſturgeons, and other fiſhes of what kind or nature ſoever, that ſhould at any time hereafter be taken in or within the ſaid ſeas or waters, or any of them, by the ſaid Sir Henry Roſwell, Sir John Young, Sir Richard Saltenſtall, Thomas Southcott, John Humphreys, John Endicott, Symond Whetcombe, Iſaac Johnſon, Samuel Alderſey, John Ven, Matthew Craddock, George Harwood, Increaſe Nowel, Richard Bellingham, Thomas Wright, Samuel Vaſſall, Theophilus Eaton, Thomas Golſe, Thomas Adams, John Brown, Samuel Browne, Tho Hutchins, William Vaſſal, William Pincheon and George Foxcroft, their Heirs or Aſſigns, or by any other perſon or perſons whatſoever there inhabiting, by them, or any of them, to be appointed to fiſh therein. Provided always, that if the ſaid lands, iſlands, or any the premiſes before-mentioned, and by the ſaid letters patents laſt mentioned, intended and meant to be granted, were at the time of the granting the ſaid former letters patents, dated the third day of November, in the eighteenth year of the reign of his late Majeſty King James the Firſt, actually poſſeſſed or inhabited by any other chriſtian Prince or State, or were within the bounds, limits or territories of the ſaid Southern Colony then before granted by the King, to be planted by divers of his loving ſubjects in the South parts of America, that then the ſaid grant of Our ſaid Royal Grandfather ſhould not extend to any ſuch parts or parcels thereof, ſo formerly inhabited or lying within the bounds of the Southern Plantation as aforeſaid; but as to thoſe parts or parcels ſo poſſeſſed or inhabited by any ſuch chriſtian Prince or State, or being within the boundaries aforeſaid, ſhould be utterly void; to have, hold, poſſeſs and enjoy the ſaid parts of New-England in America, which lie, extend, and are abetted as aforeſaid, and every part and parcel thereof, and all the iſlands, rivers, ports, havens, waters, fiſhings, fiſhes, mines, minerals, juriſdictions, franchiſes, royalties, liberties, privileges, commodities and premiſes whatſoever, with the appurtenances, unto the ſaid Sir Henry Roſwell, Sir John Young, Sir Richard Saltenſtall, Thomas Southcott, John Humphreys, John Endicott, Symond Whetcombe, Iſaac Johnſon, Samuel Alderſey, John Ven, Matthew Craddock, George Harwood, Increaſe Nowel, Richard Perry, Richard Bellingham, Nathaniel Wright, Samuel Vaſſall, Theophilus Eaton, Thomas Golſe, Thomas Adams, John Browne, Samuel Browne, Thomas Hutchins, William Vaſſal, William Pincheon, and George Foxcroft, their Heirs and Aſſigns forever, to the only proper and abſolute uſe and behoof of the ſaid Sir Henry Roſwell, Sir John Young, Sir Richard Saltenſtall, Thomas Southcott, John Humphreys, John Endicott, Symond Whetcombe, Iſaac Johnſon, Samuel Alderſey, John Ven, Matthew Craddock, George Harwood, Increaſe Nowell, Richard Perry, Richard Bellingham, Nathaniel Wright, Samuel Vaſſall, Theophilus Eaton, Tho Golſe, Thomas Adams, John Browne, Samuel Browne, Thomas Hutchins, William Vaſſall, William Pincheon, and George Foxcroft, their Heirs and Aſſigns for evermore; to be holden of our ſaid Royal Grandfather, his Heirs and Succeſſors, as of his manor of Eaſt Greenwich in the county of Kent, within the realm of England, in free and common ſoccage, and not *in capite*, nor by Knights ſervice; and alſo yeilding and paying thereof to Our ſaid Royal Grandfather, his Heirs and Succeſſors, the fifth part only of all the ore of gold and ſilver, which from time to time, and at all times hereafter, ſhould be gotten, had or obtained, for all ſervices, exactions and demands whatſoever: Provided always, and his Majeſty's expreſs will and meaning was, that only that one fifth part of all the gold and ſilver ore abovementioned in the whole, and no more, ſhould be anſwered, reſerved or payable unto our ſaid Royal Grandfather, his Heirs and Succeſſors, by colour or virtue of the ſaid laſt-mentioned letters patents, the double reſervations or recitals aforeſaid, or any thing therein contained notwithſtanding: And to the end that the affairs and buſineſs, which from time to time ſhould happen and ariſe, concerning the lands and plantations of the ſame, might be the better managed and ordered, and for the good government thereof, Our ſaid Royal Grandfather, King Charles the firſt, did, by his ſaid letters patent, create and make the ſaid Sir Henry Roſwell, Sir John Young, Sir Richard Saltenſtall, Thomas Southcott, John Humphreys, John Endicott, Symond Whetcombe, Iſaac Johnſon, Samuel Alderſey, John Ven, Matthew Craddock, George Harwood, Increaſe Nowell, Richard Perry, Richard Bellingham, Nathaniel Wright, Samuel Vaſſall, and Theophilus Eaton, Thomas Golſe, Thomas

Adams,

Adams, John Browne, Samuel Browne, Thomas Hutchins, William Vaſſall, William Pincheon and George Foxcroft, and all ſuch others as ſhould thereafter be admtted and made free of the company and Society therein after-mentioned, one body corporate and politick in fact and name, by the name of the Governor and Company of the Maſſachuſetts Bay in New-England; and did grant unto them, and their Succeſſors, divers powers liberties and privileges, as in and by the ſaid letters patents may more fully and at large appear: And whereas the ſaid Governor and Company of the Maſſachuſets Bay in New England, by virtue of the ſaid letters patents, did ſettle a Colony of the Engliſh in the ſaid parts of America, and divers good ſubjects of this kingdom, encouraged and invited by the ſaid letters patents, did tranſport themſelves and their effects into the ſame, whereby the ſaid plantation did become very populous; and divers counties, towns and places were created, erected, named, ſet forth, or deſigned, within the ſaid parts of America, by the ſaid Governor and Company for the time being: And whereas in the term of the Holy Trinity, in the thirty-ſixth year of the reign of Our deareſt uncle King Charles the Second, a judgment was given in Our Court of Chancery, then ſitting at Weſtminſter, upon a writ of Scire Facius, brought and proſecuted in the ſaid Court, againſt the Governor and Company of the Maſſachuſetts Bay in New England; and that the ſaid letters patents of Our ſaid Royal Grandfather King Charles the firſt, bearing date at Weſtminſter the fourth day of March in the Fourth year of his reign, made and granted to the ſaid Governor and Company of the Maſſachuſetts Bay in New England, and the enrollment of the ſame ſhould be cancelled, vacated, and annihilated, and ſhould be brought into the ſaid Court to be cancelled (as in and by the ſaid judgment remaining upon record in the ſaid Court doth more at large appear:) And whereas ſeveral perſons employed as Agents in behalf of Our ſaid Colony of the Maſſachuſetts Bay in New England have made their humble application unto Us, that We would be graciouſly pleaſed by our Royal Charter, to incorporate Our ſubjects in Our ſaid Colony, and to grant and confirm unto them ſuch powers, privileges and franchiſes, as in Our Royal wiſdom ſhould be thought moſt conducing to Our intereſt and ſervice, and to the welfare and happy ſtate of Our ſubjects in New-England; and We being graciouſly pleaſed to gratify our ſaid ſubjects, and alſo to the end Our good ſubjects within Our Colony of New Plymouth in New England aforeſaid, may be brought under ſuch a form of Government as may put them in a better condition of defence; and conſidering the granting, as well unto them as unto Our ſubjects in the ſaid Colony of the Maſſachuſetts Bay, Our Royal Charter, with reaſonable powers and privileges, will much tend, not only to the ſafety, but to the flouriſhing eſtate of Our ſubjects in the ſaid parts of New England; and alſo to the advancing the ends for which the ſaid plantations were at firſt encouraged, of Our eſpecial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, have willed and ordained, and We do by theſe preſents for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, will and ordain, That the Territories and colonies, commonly called or known by the names of the Colony of the Maſſachuſetts Bay, and Colony of New-Plymouth, the Province of Main, the Territory called Accadia, or Nova-Scotia, and all that tract of land lying between the ſaid Territories of Nova-Scotia and the ſaid province of Main, be united, erected, and incorporated; and We do by theſe preſents unite, erect, and incorporate the ſame into one real Province, by the name of Our Province of the Maſſachuſetts Bay in New England; and of Our ſpecial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, We have given and granted, and by theſe preſents for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, do give and grant, unto Our ſaid Subjects, the inhabitants of Our ſaid Province or Territory of the Maſſachuſetts Bay, and their Succeſſors, all that part of New England in America, lying and extending from the great river commonly called Monomack alias Merrimack and the North part, and from three miles northward of the ſaid river, to the Atlantick or weſtern ſea or ocean on the ſouth part; and all the lands and hereditaments whatſoever lying within the limits aforeſaid, and extending as far as the uttermoſt points or promontories of land called Cape Cod and Cape Malabar north and ſouth, and in latitude, breadth, and in length and longitude, of and within all the breadth and compaſs aforeſaid, throughout the Main land there, from the ſaid Atlantick or Weſtern Sea and ocean on the eaſt part, towards the South Sea or Weſtward as far as our Colonies of Rhode Iſland, Connecticut, and the Narrowganſet country, and alſo that part and portion of Main land beginning at the entrance of Piſcataway harbour, and ſo paſs up the ſame into the river of Newickewannocke, and through the ſame into the ſurtheſt head thereof, and from thence North-weſtward till One hundred and Twenty miles be finiſhed, and from Piſcataway harbour mouth aforeſaid, North-eaſtward along the ſea coaſt to Sagadehock, and from the period of One hundred and Twenty miles aforeſaid, to croſs over land to the One hundred and Twenty-miles before reckoned up into the lands from Piſcataway harbour through Newickannocke river, and alſo the North half of the Iſles of Shoals, together with the Iſles of Chappawock and Nantuckett near Cape Cod aforeſaid, and alſo the lands and hereditaments lying and being in the Country or Territory commonly called Accadia or Nova-Scotia; and all thoſe lands and hereditaments lying and extending between the ſaid Country or Territory of Nova Scotia and the ſaid river of Sagadahock, or any part thereof; and all lands, grounds, places, ſoils, woods and wood-grounds, havens, ports, rivers, waters, and other hereditaments and premiſes whatſoever, lying within the ſaid bounds and limits aforeſaid, and every part and parcel thereof; and alſo all Iſlands and Iſlets lying within ten leagues directly oppoſite to the main land within the ſaid bounds, and all Mines and Minerals, as well Royal Mines of gold and ſilver, as other Mines and Minerals whatſoever in the ſaid lands and premiſes, or any part thereof, to have and to hold the ſaid Territories, Tracts, countries, lands hereditaments, and all and ſingular other the premiſes, with their and every of their appurtenances, to Our ſaid ſubjects, the inhabitants of Our ſaid province of the Maſſachuſetts Bay in New-England,

and

and their Succeſſors, to their only proper uſe and behoof for evermore, to be holden of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, as of Our Manor of East Greenwich in the county of Kent, by fealty only, in free and common ſoccage, yielding and paying therefore yearly, to Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, the fifth part of all gold and ſilver ore and precious ſtones, which ſhall from time to time, and at all times hereafter, happen to be found, gotten, had and obtained, in any of the ſaid lands and premiſes, or within any part thereof; Provided nevertheleſs, and We do for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, grant and ordain, that all and every ſuch lands, tenements, and Hereditaments, and other eſtates, which any perſon or perſons, or bodies politick or corporate, towns, villages, colleges, or ſchools, do hold and enjoy, or ought to have, hold and enjoy, within the bounds aforeſaid, by or under any grant or eſtate duly made or granted by any General Court formerly held, or by virtue of the letters patents herein before recited, or by any other lawful right or title whatſoever, ſhall be by ſuch perſon and perſons, bodies politick and corporate, towns, villages, colleges or ſchools, their reſpective Heirs, Succeſſors and Aſſigns, for ever hereafter held and enjoyed, according to the purport and intent of ſuch reſpective grant, under and ſubject nevertheleſs to the rents and ſervices thereby reſerved or made payable; any matter or thing whatſoever to the contrary notwithſtanding. And provided alſo, that nothing herein contained ſhall extend, or be underſtood or taken, to impeach or prejudice any right, title, intereſt, or demand, which Samuel Allen of London, Merchant, claiming from and under John Maſon, Eſquire, deceaſed, or any other perſon or perſons, hath or have, or claimeth or claim, to have, hold or enjoy, of, in, to or out of any part or parts of the premiſes ſituate within the limits above-mentioned; but that the ſaid Samuel Allen, and all and every ſuch perſon and perſons, may and ſhall have, hold and enjoy the ſame, in ſuch manner (and no other than) as if theſe preſents had not been had or made; it being Our further Will and Pleaſure, that no grants or conveyances of any lands, tenements or hereditaments, to any towns, colleges, ſchools of learning, or to any private perſon or perſons, ſhall be judged or taken to be avoided or prejudiced for or by reaſon of any want or defect of form, but that the ſame ſtand and remain of force, and be maintained, adjudged, and have effect, in ſuch manner as the ſame ſhould or ought before the time of the ſaid recited judgment, according to the laws and rules then and there uſually practiſed and allowed. And we do further for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, will, eſtabliſh, and ordain, That from henceforth for ever, there ſhall be One Governor, One Lieutenant or Deputy Governor, and One Secretary, of Our ſaid Province or Territory, to be from time to time appointed and commiſſionated by Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, and eight-and-twenty-Aſſiſtants or Counſellors, to be adviſing and aſſiſting to the Governor of Our ſaid Province or Territory for the time being as by theſe preſents is hereafter directed and appointed, which ſaid Council and Aſſiſtants are to be conſtituted, elected and choſen, in ſuch form and manner as hereafter in theſe preſents is expreſſed. And for the better execution of Our Royal Pleaſure and Grant in this behalf, We do, by theſe preſents, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, nominate, ordain, make and conſtitute, Our truſty and well-beloved Simon Broadſtreet, John Richards, Nathaniel Saltenſtall, Wait Winthrop, John Philips, James Ruſſell, Samuel Sewall, Samuel Appleton, Bartholomew Gedney, John Hawthorne, Eliſha Hutchins, Robert Pike, Jonathan Curwin, John Jolliffe, Adam Winthrop, Richard Middlecot, John Foſter, Peter Serjeant, Joſeph Lynd, Samuel Heyman, Stephen Maſon, Thomas Hinkely, William Bradford, John Walley, Barnabas Lowthrop, Job Alcott, Samuel Daniel, and Silvanus Davies, Eſquires, the firſt and preſent Counſellors or Aſſiſtants of Our ſaid Province, to continue in their ſaid reſpective offices or truſts of Counſellors or Aſſiſtants until the laſt Wedneſday in May, which ſhall be in the year of our Lord One thouſand Six hundred Ninety-three, and until other Counſellors or Aſſiſtants ſhall be choſen and appointed in their ſtead, in ſuch manner as in theſe preſents is expreſſed. And We do further, by theſe preſents, conſtitute and appoint Our truſty and well-beloved Iſaac Addington, Eſquire, to be Our firſt and preſent Counſellors or Aſſiſtants of Our ſaid province, to continue in their ſaid reſpective offices or truſts of Counſellors or Aſſiſtants, until the laſt Wedneſday in May, which ſhall be in the year of our Lord one thouſand ſix hundred ninety-three, and until other Counſellors or Aſſiſtants ſhall be choſen and appointed in their ſtead, in ſuch manner as in theſe preſents is expreſſed. And we do further, by theſe preſents, conſtitute and appoint Our truſty and well-beloved Iſaac Addington, Eſquire, to be Our firſt and preſent Secretary of Our ſaid province during Our pleaſure: And Our will and pleaſure is, that the Governor of our ſaid province, for the time being, ſhall have authority from time to time, at his diſcretion, to aſſemble and call together the Counſellors or Aſſiſtants of Our ſaid province, for the time being; and that the ſaid Governor, with the ſaid Aſſiſtants or Counſellors, or ſeven of them at leaſt, ſhall and may, from time to time, hold and keep a Council for the ordering and directing the affairs of Our ſaid province. And further, We will, and by theſe preſents for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, do ordain and grant, that there ſhall and may be convened, held and kept, by the Governor for the time being, upon every laſt Wedneſday in the month of May every year for ever, and at all ſuch other times as the Governor of Our ſaid province ſhall think fit, and appoint a Great and General Court or Aſſembly, which ſaid Great and General Court or Aſſembly ſhall conſiſt of the Governor and Council or Aſſiſtants for the time being, and of ſuch freeholders of our ſaid province or territory as ſhall be from time to time elected or deputed by the major part of the freeholders, and other inhabitants of the reſpective towns or places, who ſhall be preſent at ſuch elections; each of the ſaid towns and places being hereby impowered to elect and depute two perſons, and no more, to ſerve for and repreſent them reſpectively in the ſaid Great and General Court or Aſſembly, to which Great and General Court or Aſſembly, to be held as aforeſaid, We do hereby for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, give and grant full power and authority, from time to time,

to direct, appoint and declare, what number each county, town and place, ſhall elect and depute to ſerve for and repreſent them reſpectively in the ſaid Great and General Court or Aſſembly, provided always, that no freeholder, or other perſon, ſhall have a vote in the election of Members to ſerve in any Great and General Court or Aſſembly, to be held as aforeſaid, who, at the time of ſuch election, ſhall not have an eſtate of freehold in land, within Our ſaid province or territory, of the value of forty ſhillings per annum at leaſt, or other eſtate to the value of fifty pounds ſterling; and that every perſon who ſhall be ſo elected, ſhall, before he ſit or act in the ſaid Great and General Court or Aſſembly, take the oaths mentioned in an Act of Parliament made in the firſt year of Our reign, intituled, "An Act for the abrogating of the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, and appointing other Oaths," and thereby appointed to be taken inſtead of the oaths of allegiance and ſupremacy; and ſhall make, repeat and ſubſcribe, the declaration mentioned in the ſaid act, before the Governor, or Lieutenant or Deputy-Governor, or any two of the aſſiſtants for the time being, who ſhall be thereunto authoriſed and appointed by Our ſaid Governor; and that the Governor, for the time being, ſhall have full power and authority from time to time, as he ſhall judge neceſſary, to adjourn, prorogue and diſſolve, all Great and General Courts or Aſſemblies met or convened as aforeſaid. And our will and pleaſure is, and We do hereby for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, grant, eſtabliſh and ordain, that yearly, once in every year for ever hereafter, the aforeſaid number of eight and twenty Counſellors or Aſſiſtants ſhall be by the General Court or Aſſembly newly choſen; that is to ſay, eighteen at leaſt of the inhabitants or proprietors of lands within the territory formerly called the Colony of the Maſſachuſets Bay, and four at the leaſt of the inhabitants of, or proprietors of lands within the territory formerly called New Plymouth, and three at the leaſt of the inhabitants of, or proprietors of lands within the territory formerly called the Province of Main, and one at the leaſt of the inhabitants of, or proprietors of lands within the territory lying between the river Sagadahoc and Nova Scotia; and that the ſaid counſellors or aſſiſtants, or any of them, ſhall or may, at any time hereafter, be removed and diſplaced from their reſpective places or truſt of counſellors or aſſiſtants, by any greater General Court or Aſſembly; and that if any of the ſaid counſellors or aſſiſtants ſhall happen to die, or be removed as aforeſaid, before the general day of election, that then, and in every ſuch caſe, the great and general Court or Aſſembly, at their firſt ſitting, may proceed to a new election of one or more counſellors or aſſiſtants, in the room or place of ſuch counſellors or aſſiſtants ſo dying or removed. And We do further grant and ordain, that it ſhall and may be lawful for the ſaid Governor, with the advice and conſent of the council or aſſiſtants, from time to time to nominate and appoint Judges, Commiſſioners of Oyer and Terminer, Sheriffs, Provoſts, Marſhals, Juſtices of the Peace, and other Officers, to Our Council and Courts of Juſtice belonging: provided always that no ſuch nomination or appointment of officers be made without notice firſt given, or ſummons iſſued out, ſeven days before ſuch nomination or appointment, unto ſuch of the ſaid counſellors or aſſiſtants as ſhall be at that time reſiding within Our ſaid province. And Our Will and Pleaſure is, that the Governor, and Lieutenant or Deputy Governor, and Counſellors and Aſſiſtants, for the time being, and all other officers to be appointed or choſen as aforeſaid, ſhall before the undertaking the execution of their offices and places reſpectively, take their ſeveral and reſpective oaths for the due and faithful performance of their duties in their ſeveral and reſpective offices and places; as alſo the oaths appointed by the ſaid act of parliament, made in the firſt year of Our reign, to be taken inſtead of the oaths of allegiance and ſupremacy; and ſhall make, repeat and ſubſcribe the declaration mentioned in the ſaid act, before ſuch perſon or perſons as are by theſe preſents herein after appointed; (that is to ſay) the Governor of Our ſaid province or territory for the time being, ſhall take the ſaid oaths, and make, repeat and ſubſcribe the ſaid declaration, before the Lieutenant or Deputy Governor, or, in his abſence, before any two or more of the ſaid perſons hereby nominated and appointed the preſent Counſellors or Aſſiſtants of Our ſaid province or territory, to whom We do, by theſe preſents, give full power and authority to give and adminiſter the ſame to Our ſaid Governor accordingly; and after Our ſaid Governor ſhall be ſworn, and ſhall have ſubſcribed the ſaid declaration, that then Our Lieutenant, or Deputy Governor, for the time being, and the Counſellors, or Aſſiſtants, before by theſe preſents nominated and appointed, ſhall take the ſaid oaths, and make, repeat and ſubſcribe the ſaid declaration before Our ſaid Governor; and that every ſuch perſon or perſons as ſhall (at any time of the annual elections, or otherwiſe upon death or removal) be appointed to be the new Counſellors or Aſſiſtants, and all other Officers to be hereafter choſen from time to time, ſhall take the oaths to their reſpective offices and places belonging, and alſo the ſaid oaths appointed by the ſaid act of parliament to be taken inſtead of the oaths of allegiance and ſupremacy; and ſhall make, repeat, and ſubſcribe the declaration mentioned in the ſaid act, before the Governor, or Lieutenant Governor, or any two or more Counſellors or Aſſiſtants, or ſuch other perſon or perſons as ſhall be appointed thereunto by the Governor for the time being, to whom We do therefore, by theſe preſents, give full power and authority from time to time to give and adminiſter the ſame reſpectively according to Our true meaning herein before declared, without any commiſſion or further warrant to be had and obtained from Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, in that behalf. And our Will and Pleaſure is, and We do hereby require and command, that all and every perſon and perſons hereafter by Us, Our heirs and Succeſſors, nominated and appointed to the reſpective offices of Governor, or Lieutenant or Deputy Governor, and Secretary, of Our ſaid province or territory, which ſaid Governor, or Lieutenant or Deputy Governor, and Secretary, of Our ſaid province or territory, for the time being, We do hereby reſerve full power and authority to Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, to nominate and appoint accordingly, ſhall, before he or they be admitted to the execution of their offices,

ſices, take as well the oaths for the due and faithful performance of the ſaid offices reſpectfully, as alſo the oaths appointed by the ſaid act of parliament, made in the ſaid firſt year of Our reign, to be taken inſtead of the ſaid oaths of allegiance and ſupremacy; and ſhall alſo make, repeat and ſubſcribe the declaration appointed by the ſaid act, in ſuch manner, and before ſuch perſons, as aforeſaid. And further, Our Will and Pleaſure is, and We do hereby for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, grant, eſtabliſh and ordain, that all and every of the ſubjects of Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, which ſhall go to, and inhabit within Our ſaid Province and territory, and every of their children, which ſhall happen to be born there, or on the ſeas in going thither, or returning from thence, ſhall have and enjoy all liberties and immunities of free and natural ſubjects within any of the dominions of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, to all intents, conſtructions and purpoſes whatſoever, as if they and every of them were born within this Our realm of England. And for the greater eaſe and encouragement of Our loving ſubjects inhabiting Our ſaid province or territory of the Maſſachuſets Bay, and of ſuch as ſhall come to inhabit there, We do, by theſe preſents, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, grant, eſtabliſh and ordain, that for ever hereafter, there ſhall be a liberty of conſcience allowed in the worſhip of God to all Chriſtians (except Papiſts) inhabiting, or which ſhall inhabit or be reſident, within Our ſaid province or territory. And We do hereby grant and ordain, that the Governor, or Lieutenant or Deputy Governor, of Our ſaid province or territory for the time being, or either of them, or any two or more of the Council or Aſſiſtants for the time being, as ſhall be thereunto appointed by the ſaid Governor, ſhall and may at all times, and from time to time hereafter, have full power and authority to adminiſter and give the oaths appointed by the ſaid Act of Parliament, made in the firſt year of our reign, to be taken inſtead of the oaths of allegiance and ſupremacy, to all and every perſon and perſons which are now inhabiting or reſiding within Our ſaid province or territory, or which ſhall at any time or times hereafter go or paſs thither. And We do, of Our further grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, grant, eſtabliſh and ordain, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, that the Great and General Court or Aſſembly of Our ſaid province or territory for the time being, convened as aforeſaid, ſhall forever have full power and authority to erect and conſtitute Judicatories, and Courts of Record, or other Courts, to be held in the name of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, for the hearing, trying and determining of all and all manner of crimes, offences, pleas, proceſſes, plaints, actions, matters, cauſes, and things whatſoever, ariſing or happening within Our ſaid province or territory, or between perſons inhabiting or reſiding there, whether the ſame be criminal or civil, and whether the ſaid crimes be capital or not capital, and whether the ſaid pleas be real, perſonal or mixt; and for the awarding and making out of execution thereupon; to which Courts and Judicatories, We do hereby for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, give and grant full power and authority, from time to time, to adminiſter oaths, for the better diſcovery of truth in any matter in controverſy, or depending before them. And We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, grant, eſtabliſh and ordain, that the Governor of Our ſaid province or territory for the time being, with the Council or Aſſiſtants, may do, execute or perform all that is neceſſary for the probate of wills, and granting of adminiſtrations, for, touching or concerning any intereſt or eſtate, which any perſon or perſons ſhall have within our ſaid province or territory. And whereas we judge it neceſſary, that all Our ſubjects ſhould have liberty to appeal to Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, in caſes that may deſerve the ſame, We do by theſe preſents ordain, that in caſe either party do not reſt ſatisfied with the judgment or ſentence of any Judicatories or Courts within Our ſaid province or territory, in any perſonal action, wherein the matter in difference doth exceed the value of three hundred pounds ſterling, that then he or they may appeal to Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, in Our or their Privy Council, provided that ſuch appeal be made within fourteen days after the ſentence or judgment given; and that before ſuch appeal be allowed, ſecurity be given by the party or parties appealing, in the value of the matter in difference, to pay or anſwer the debt or damages, for the which judgment or ſentence is given, with ſuch coſts and damages as ſhall be awarded by Us, Our Heirs or Succeſſors, in caſe the judgment or ſentence be affirmed: And provided alſo, that no execution ſhall be ſtaid or ſuſpended by reaſon of ſuch appeal unto Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, in Our or their Privy Council, ſo as the party ſuing or taking out execution do in the like manner give ſecurity to the value of the matter in difference, to make reſtitution, in caſe the ſaid judgment or ſentence be reſerved or annulled, upon the ſaid appeal. And We do further, for Us, our Heirs and Succeſſors, give and grant to the ſaid Governor, and the Great or General Court or Aſſembly of Our ſaid province or territory, for the time being, full power and authority, from time to time, to make, ordain, and eſtabliſh all manner of wholeſome and reaſonable orders, laws, ſtatutes and ordinances, directions and inſtructions, either with penalties or without (ſo as the ſame be not repugnant or contrary to the laws of this Our realm of England) as they ſhall judge to be for the good and welfare of Our ſaid province or territory, and for the government and ordering thereof, and of the people inhabiting, or who ſhall inhabit the ſame, and for the neceſſary ſupport and defence of the government thereof. And We do for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, give and grant, that the ſaid General Court or Aſſembly ſhall have full power and authority to name and ſettle annually, all civil Officers within the ſaid province, ſuch Officers excepted, the election and conſtitution of, whom We have, by theſe preſents, reſerved to Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, or to the Governor of our ſaid province for the time being; and to ſet forth the ſeveral duties, powers and limits, of every ſuch officer to be appointed by the ſaid general Court or Aſſembly, and the forms of ſuch oaths, not repugnant to the laws and ſtatutes of this Our realm of England, as ſhall be reſpectively adminiſtered unto them for the execution of their ſeveral offices and places; and alſo to impoſe fines, mulcts, impriſonments, and other puniſhments, and to impoſe and levy,

levy proportionable and reasonable assessments, rates and taxes, upon the estates and persons of all and every the proprietors or inhabitants of Our said province or territory, to be issued and disposed of by warrant under the hand of the Governor of Our said province for the time being, with the advice and consent of the Council, for Our service, in the necessary defence and support of Our Government of Our said province or territory, and the protection and preservation of the inhabitants there, according to such acts as are or shall be in force within Our said province; and to dispose of matters and things, whereby Our subjects, inhabitants of Our said province, may be religiously, peaceably, and civilly governed, protected and defended, so as their good life, and orderly conversation, may win the Indians, natives of the country, to the knowledge and obedience of the only true God and Saviour of mankind, and the Christian Faith, which his late Majesty, Our Royal Grandfather, King Charles the First, in his said Letters Patents declared was his Royal intentions, and the adventurers free profession to be the principal end of the said plantation; and for the better securing and maintaining liberty of conscience hereby granted to all persons at any time being and residing within Our said province or territory as aforesaid, willing, commanding, and requiring, and by these presents for Us, Our heirs and successors, ordaining and appointing, that all such orders, laws, statutes and ordinances, instructions and directions, as shall be so made and published under Our seal of Our said province or territory, shall be carefully and duly observed, kept and performed, and put in execution, according to the true intent and meaning of these presents. Provided always, and We do by these presents for Us, Our heirs and successors, establish and ordain, That in the framing and passing of all such orders, laws, statutes and ordinances, and in all elections and acts of government whatsoever to be passed, made or done, by the said General Court, or Assembly, or Council, the Governor of Our said province or territory of the Massachusets Bay in New-England, for the time being, shall have the negative voice; and that without his consent or approbation, signified and declared in writing, no such orders, laws, statutes, ordinances, elections, or other acts of government whatsoever, so to be made, passed or done, by the said General Assembly, or in Council, shall be of any force, effect or validity; any thing herein contained to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding. And We do for Us, Our heirs and successors, establish and ordain, That the said orders, laws, statutes and ordinances, be by the first opportunity, after the making thereof, sent or transmitted unto Us, Our heirs and successors, under the public seal, to be appointed by Us, for Our or their approbation or disallowance; and that in case all or any of them shall at any time within the space of three years next after the same shall have been presented to Us, Our heirs and successors, in Our or their Privy Council, be disallowed and rejected, and so signified by Us, Our heirs and successors, under Our or their Sign Manual and Signet, or by Order in our or their Privy Council unto the Governor for the time being, then such and so many of them as shall be so disallowed and rejected shall thenceforth cease and determine, and become utterly void, and of none effect: Provided always, that in case We, Our heirs or successors, shall not within the term of three years after the presenting of such orders, laws, statutes or ordinances, as aforesaid, signify Our or their disallowance of the same, then the said orders, laws, statutes or ordinances, as aforesaid, signify Our or their disallowance of the same, then the said orders, laws, statutes or ordinances, shall be and continue in full force and effect, according to the true intent and meaning of the same, until the expiration thereof, or that the same shall be repealed by the General Assembly of Our said province for the time being: Provided also, that it shall and may be lawful for the said Governor and General Assembly, to make or pass any grant of lands lying within the bounds of the colonies formerly called the colonies of the Massachusets Bay and New Plymouth, and province of Main, in such manner as heretofore they might have done by virtue of any former charter or letters patents; which grants of lands, within the bounds aforesaid, We do hereby will and ordain to be and continue for ever of full force and effect, without Our further approbation or consent; and so as nevertheless, and it is Our Royal will and pleasure, That no grant or grants of any lands, lying or extending from the river of Sagadehock to the gulf of St. Laurence and Canada rivers, and to the main sea Northward and Eastward, to be made or passed by the Governor and General Assembly of Our said province, be of any force, validity or effect, until We, Our heirs and successors, shall have signified Our or their approbation of the same. And We do by these presents for Us, our heirs and successors, grant, establish and ordain, That the Governor of Our said province or territory, for the time being, shall have full power by himself, or by any chief commander, or other officer or officers, to be appointed by him from time to time, to frame, instruct, exercise and govern, the militia there, and for the special defence and safety of Our said province or territory to assemble in martial array, and put in warlike posture, the inhabitants of Our said province or territory, and to lead and conduct them, and with them to encounter, expulse, repel, resist, and pursue, by force of arms, as well as by sea as by land, within or without the limits of Our said province or territory, and also to kill, slay, destroy, and conquer, by all fitting ways, enterprizes, and means whatsoever, all and every such person or persons as shall at any time hereafter attempt or enterprize the destruction, invasion, detriment or annoyance, of Our said province or territory; and to use and exercise the law martial in time of actual war, invasion or rebellion, as occasion shall necessarily require; and also from time to time to erect forts, and to fortify any place or places, within Our said province or territory, and the same to furnish with all necessary ammunition, provisions, and stores of war, for offence or defence, and to commit from time to time the custody and government of the same to such person or persons as to him shall seem meet; and the said forts and fortifications to demolish at his pleasure; and to take and surprise by all ways and means whatsoever, all and every such person or persons,

ſons, with their ſhips, arms, ammunition, and other goods, as ſhall in a hoſtile manner invade, or attempt the invading, conquering or annoying of Our ſaid province or territory: provided always, and We do, by theſe preſents, for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, grant, eſtabliſh and ordain, That the ſaid Governor ſhall not at any time hereafter, by virtue of any power hereby granted, or hereafter to be granted to him, tranſport any of the inhabitants of Our ſaid province or territory, or oblige them to march out of the limits of the ſame, without their free and voluntary conſent, or the conſent of the Great and General Court or Aſſembly of Our ſaid province or territory, nor grant commiſſions for exerciſing the law martial upon any of the inhabitants of Our ſaid province or territory, without the advice and conſent of the Council or Aſſiſtants of the ſame: provided in like manner, and We do, by theſe preſents, for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, conſtitute and ordain, That when, and as often as the Governor of Our ſaid province for the time being ſhall happen to die, or be diſplaced by Us, Our heirs or ſucceſſors, or be abſent from his government, that then, and in any of theſe caſes, the Lieutenant or Deputy Governor of our ſaid province for the time being ſhall have full power and authority to do and execute all and every ſuch acts, matters and things, which Our Governor of Our ſaid province for the time being might or could, by virtue of theſe Our Letters Patents, lawfully do or execute, if he were perſonally preſent, until the return of the Governor ſo abſent, or arrival or conſtitution of ſuch other Governor as ſhall or may be appointed by Us, Our heirs or ſucceſſors, in his ſtead; and that when and as often as the Governor, and Lieutenant or Deputy Governor of Our ſaid province or territory, for the time being, ſhall happen to die, or be diſplaced by Us, Our heirs or ſucceſſors, or be abſent from Our ſaid province, and that there ſhall be no perſon within the ſaid province commiſſionated by Us, Our heirs or ſucceſſors, to be Governor within the ſame, then, and in every of the ſaid caſes, the Council or Aſſiſtants of Our ſaid province ſhall have full power and authority, and We do hereby give and grant unto the ſaid Council or Aſſiſtants of our ſaid province for the time being, or the major part of them, full power and authority to do and execute all and every ſuch acts, matters and things, which the ſaid Governor, or Lieutenant or Deputy Governor, of Our ſaid province or territory, for the time being, might or could lawfully do or exerciſe, if they or either of them were perſonally preſent, until the return of the Governor, or Lieutenant or Deputy Governor, ſo abſent, or arrival or conſtitution of ſuch other Governor, or Lieutenant or Deputy Governor, as ſhall or may be appointed by Us, Our heirs or ſucceſſors, from time to time; provided always, and it is hereby declared, that nothing herein contained ſhall extend or be taken to erect, or grant, or allow the exerciſe of any Admiralty-Court, juriſdiction, power or authority, but that the ſame ſhall be and is hereby reſerved to Us and Our ſucceſſors, and ſhall from time to time be erected, granted and exerciſed by virtue of commiſſions to be iſſued under the Great Seal of England, or under the Seal of the High Admiral, or the Commiſſioners for executing the office of High Admiral of England. And further, Our expreſs will and pleaſure is, and We do by theſe preſents for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, ordain and appoint, That theſe our Letters Patent ſhall not in any manner enure or be taken to abridge, bar or hinder, any of our loving ſubjects whatſoever, to uſe and exerciſe the trade of fiſhing upon the coaſts of New England, but that they, and every of them, ſhall have full and free power and liberty to continue and uſe the ſaid trade of fiſhing upon the ſaid coaſts, in any of the ſeas thereunto adjoining, or any arms of the ſaid ſeas or ſalt-water rivers, where they have been wont to fiſh; and to build and ſet upon the lands, within Our ſaid province or colony, lying waſte, and not then poſſeſſed by particular proprietors, ſuch wharfs, ſtages and work-houſes, as ſhall be neceſſary for the ſalting, drying, keeping and packing of their fiſh, to be taken or gotten upon that coaſt, and to cut down and take ſuch trees and other materials there growing, or being upon any parts or places lying waſte, and not then in poſſeſſion of particular proprietors, as ſhall be needful for that purpoſe, and for all other neceſſary eaſements, helps and advantages, concerning the ſaid trade of fiſhing there, in ſuch manner and form as they have been heretofore at any time accuſtomed to do, without making any wilful waſte or ſpoil; any thing in theſe preſents contained to the contrary notwithſtanding. And laſtly, for the better providing and furniſhing of maſts for Our royal navy, We do hereby reſerve to Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, all trees of the diameter of twenty-four inches, and upwards of twelve inches from the ground, growing upon any ſoil or tract of land within Our ſaid province or territory, not heretofore granted to any private perſons; and We do reſtrain and forbid all perſons whatſoever from felling, cutting or deſtroying any ſuch trees without the royal licence of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, firſt had and obtained, upon penalty of forfeiting one hundred pounds ſterling unto Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, for every ſuch tree ſo felled, cut or deſtroyed, without ſuch licence had and obtained in that behalf; any thing in theſe preſents contained to the contrary in any wiſe notwithſtanding. In witneſs, &c. Witneſs Ourſelves at Weſtminſter the ſeventh day of October.

By Writ of Privy Seal.

GEORGIA CHARTER,

Granted by King GEORGE the SECOND,

In the Fifth Year of his Reign.

GEORGE the Second, by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, France and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. to all to whom these preſents ſhall come, greeting. Whereas we are credibly informed, that many of Our poor ſubjects are, through misfortunes, and want of employments, reduced to great neceſſities, inſomuch as by their labour they are not able to provide a maintenance for themſelves and families; and if they had means to defray the charge of paſſage, and their expences incident to new ſettlements, they would be glad to be ſettled in any of Our provinces in America, where, by cultivating the lands at preſent waſte and deſolate, they might not only gain a comfortable ſubſiſtence for themſelves and families, but alſo ſtrengthen Our Colonies, and increaſe the trade, navigation and wealth of theſe Our realms; And whereas Our provinces in North America have been frequently ravaged by Indian enemies, more eſpecially that of South Carolina, which in the late war, by the neighbouring ſavages, was laid waſte with fire and ſword, and great numbers of the Engliſh inhabitants miſerably maſſacred; and Our loving ſubjects, who now inhabit there, by reaſon of the ſmallneſs of their numbers, will, in caſe of any new war, be expoſed to the like calamities, inaſmuch as their whole Southern frontier continueth unſettled, and lieth open to the ſaid ſavages: And whereas We think it highly becoming Our Crown and Royal Dignity, to protect all Our loving ſubjects, be they never ſo diſtant from Us, to extend Our fatherly compaſſion even to the meaneſt and moſt unfortunate of Our people, and to relieve the wants of Our above-mentioned poor ſubjects, and that it will be highly conducive for accompliſhing thoſe ends, that a regular Colony of the ſaid poor people be ſettled and eſtabliſhed in the Southern frontiers of Carolina: And whereas We have been well aſſured, that if We would be moſt graciouſly pleaſed to erect and ſettle a Corporation for the receiving, managing and diſpoſing of the contributions of Our loving ſubjects, divers perſons would be induced to contribute to the uſes and purpoſes aforeſaid: Know ye therefore, that We have, for the conſiderations aforeſaid, and for the better and more orderly carrying on the ſaid good purpoſes, of Our ſpecial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, willed, ordained, conſtituted and appointed, and by theſe preſents, for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, do will, ordain, conſtitute, declare and grant, That Our right truſty and well-beloved John Lord Viſcount Percival of Our kingdom of Ireland, Our truſty and well-beloved Edward Digby, George Carpenter, James Oglethorpe, George Heathcote, Thomas Tower, Robert More, Robert Hucks, Roger Holland, William Sloper, Francis Eyles, John Laroche, James Vernon, William Belitha, Eſquires; Stephen Hales, Maſter of Arts, John Burton, Bachelor of Divinity, Richard Bundy, Maſter of Arts, Arthur Badford, Maſter of Arts, Samuel Smith, Maſter of Arts, Adam Anderſon, and Thomas Coram, Gentlemen, and ſuch other perſon as ſhall be elected in the manner hereafter mentioned, and their ſucceſſors, to be elected in manner as herein after is directed, be, and ſhall be One Body Politick and Corporate, in deed, and in name, by the name of the Truſtees for eſtabliſhing the Colony of Georgia in America; and them and their ſucceſſors, by the ſame name, We do by theſe preſents, for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, really and fully make, ordain, conſtitute and declare to be One Body Politick and Corporate, in deed, and in name, for ever; and that by the ſame name, they, and their ſucceſſors, ſhall and may have perpetual ſucceſſion; and that they, and their ſucceſſors, by that name, ſhall and may for ever hereafter be perſons able and capable in the law to purchaſe, have, take, receive and enjoy to them, and their ſucceſſors, any manors, meſſuages, lands, tenements, rents, advowſons, liberties, privileges, juriſdictions, franchiſes, and other hereditaments whatſoever, lying and being in part of Great Britain, of whatſoever nature, kind and quality they be, in fee and in perpetuity, not exceeding the yearly value of one thouſand pounds beyond reprizes, alſo eſtates for lives and for years, and all other manner of goods, chattles, and things whatſoever, of what name, nature, quality or value ſoever they be, for the better ſettling, ſupporting and maintaining the ſaid Colony, and other uſes aforeſaid; and to give, grant, let and demiſe the ſaid manors, meſſuages, lands, tenements, hereditaments, goods, chattels, and things whatſoever aforeſaid, by leaſe or leaſes for term of years, in poſſeſſion at the time of granting thereof, and not in reverſion, not exceeding the term of one-and-thirty years from the time of granting thereof, on which, in caſe no fine be taken, ſhall be reſerved the full value, and in caſe a fine be taken

ſhall

ſhall be reſerved at leaſt a moiety of the full value, that the ſame ſhall reaſonably and *bona fide* be worth at the time of ſuch demiſe; and that they, and their ſucceſſors, by the name aforeſaid, ſhall and may for ever hereafter be perſons able and capable in the law to purchaſe, have, take, receive and enjoy, to them and their ſucceſſors, any lands, territories, poſſeſſions, tenements, juriſdictions, franchiſes, and other hereditaments whatſoever, lying and being in America, of what quantity, quality or value ſoever they be, for the better ſettling, ſupporting and maintaining the ſaid Colony; and that by the name aforeſaid, they ſhall and may be able to ſue and be ſued, plead and be impleaded, anſwer and be anſwered unto, defend and be defended in all Courts and places whatſoever, and before whatſoever Judges, Juſtices or other Officers, of Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, in all and ſingular actions, plaints, pleas, matters, ſuits and demands, of what kind, nature or quality ſoever they be, and to act and do all other matters and things in as ample manner and form, as any other Our liege ſubjects of this Our realm of Great Britain; and that they, and their ſucceſſors, for ever hereafter, ſhall and may have a Common Seal, to ſerve for the cauſes and buſineſs of them and their ſucceſſors; and that it ſhall and may be lawful for them, and their ſucceſſors, to change, break, alter, and make new the ſaid Seal from time to time, and at their pleaſure, as they ſhall think beſt. And we do further grant for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, that the ſaid Corporation, and the Common Council of the ſaid Corporation herein after by Us appointed, may from time to time, and at all times, meet about their affairs, when and where they pleaſe, and tranſact and carry on the buſineſs of the ſaid Corporation. And for the better execution of the purpoſes aforeſaid, We do by theſe preſents, for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, give and grant to the ſaid Corporation, and their ſucceſſors, that they, and their ſucceſſors, for ever may, upon the third Thurſday in the month of March yearly, meet at ſome convenient place, to be appointed by the ſaid Corporation, or the major part of them who ſhall be preſent at any meeting of the ſaid Corporation to be had for the appointing of the ſaid place; and that they, or two-thirds of ſuch of them that ſhall be preſent, ſhall at ſuch yearly meeting, and at no other meeting of the ſaid Corporation, between the hours of ten in the morning and four in the afternoon of the ſame day, chuſe and elect ſuch perſon or perſons to be Members of the ſaid Corpoſtion, as they ſhall think beneficial to the good deſigns of the ſaid Corporation. And Our further Will and Pleaſure is, That if it ſhall happen that any of the perſons herein after by Us appointed as the Common-council of the ſaid Corporation, or any other perſons to be elected and admitted Members of the ſaid Common-council in the manner herein after directed, ſhall die, or ſhall by writing under his and their hands reſpectively, reſign his or their office or offices of Common-council-man or Common-council-men, the ſaid Corporation, or the major part of ſuch of them, as ſhall be preſent, and may at ſuch meeting on the ſaid third Thurſday in March yearly, in manner as aforeſaid, next after ſuch death or reſignation, and at no other meeting of the ſaid Corporation, elect and chuſe one or more perſon or perſons, being Members of the ſaid Corporation, into the room or place of ſuch perſon or perſons which ſhall be ſo dead or ſo reſigning, as to them ſhall ſeem meet. And Our Will and Pleaſure is, That all and every the perſon or perſons which ſhall from time to time hereafter be elected Common-council-men of the ſaid Corporation as aforeſaid, do and ſhall, before he or they act as Common-council-men of the ſaid Corporation, take an oath for the faithful and due execution of their office; which oath the preſident of the ſaid Corporation, for the time being, is hereby authorized and required to adminiſter to ſuch perſon or perſons ſo elected as aforeſaid. And Our Will and Pleaſure is, that the firſt Preſident of the ſaid Corporation ſhall be Our truſty and well-beloved the ſaid John Lord Viſcount Percival, and that the ſaid Preſident ſhall within thirty-days after the paſſing of this Charter, cauſe ſummons to be iſſued to the ſeveral members of the ſaid Corporation herein particularly named, to meet at ſuch time and place as he ſhould appoint, to conſult about and tranſact the buſineſs of the ſaid Corporation. And Our Will and Pleaſure is, and We do by theſe preſents for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, grant, ordain and direct, that the Common-council of the ſaid Corporation ſhall conſiſt of fifteen in number: And We do by theſe preſents nominate, conſtitute and appoint Our right truſty and well-beloved John Lord Viſcount Percival, Our truſty and well-beloved Edward Digby, George Carpenter, James Oglethorpe, George Heathcote, Thomas Tower, Robert More, Robert Hucks, Rogers Holland, William Sloper, Francis Eyles, John Laroche, James Vernon, William Belitha, Eſquires, and Stephen Hales, Maſter of Arts, to be the Common-council of the ſaid Corporation, to continue in their ſaid offices during their good behaviour. And whereas it is Our royal intention, that the Members of the ſaid corporation ſhall be encreaſed by election as ſoon as conveniently may be, to a greater number than is hereby nominated, Our further Will and Pleaſure is, and We do hereby for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, ordain and direct, that from the time of ſuch increaſe of the Members of the ſaid Corporation, the number of the ſaid Common council ſhall be increaſed to twenty-four. And that at the ſame Aſſembly at which ſuch additional Members of the ſaid Corporation ſhall be choſen, there ſhall likewiſe be elected in the manner herein before directed for the election of Common Councilmen, nine perſons to be of the ſaid Common-council, and to make up the number thereof twenty-four. And our further Will and Pleaſure is, that Our truſty and well-beloved the ſaid Edward Digby, Eſquire, ſhall be the firſt Chairman of the Common-council of the ſaid Corporation; and that the ſaid Lord Viſcount Percival ſhall be and continue Preſident of the ſaid Corporation; that the ſaid Edward Digby ſhall be and continue Chairman of the Common-council of the ſaid Corporation reſpectively, until the meeting which ſhall be had next and immediately after the firſt meeting of the ſaid Corporation, or of the Common-council of the ſaid Corporation reſpectively and no longer; at which ſaid

ſecond meeting, and at every other ſubſequent and future meeting of the ſaid Corporation or of the Common-council of the ſaid corporation reſpectively, in order to preſerve an indifferent rotation of the ſeveral offices of Preſident of the corporati n, and of Chairman of the Common-council of the ſaid Corporation, We do direct and ordain, that all and every the perſon or perſons, Members of the ſaid Common-council for the time being, and no others, being preſent at ſuch meetings, ſhall ſeverally and reſpectively, in their turns, preſide at the meetings which ſhall from time to time be had and held, of the ſaid Corporation, or of the Common-council of the ſaid Corporation reſpectively: And in caſe any doubt or queſtion ſhall at any time ariſe, touching or concerning the turn or right of any Member of the ſaid Common-council, to preſide at any Meeting of the ſaid Corporation, or of the Common-council of the ſaid Corporation, the ſame ſhall be reſpectively determined by the major part of the ſaid Corporation, or of the Common-council of the ſaid Corporation reſpectively, who ſhall be preſent at ſuch meeting. Provided always, that no Member of the ſaid Common-council, having ſerved in the office of Preſident of the ſaid Corporation, or of Chairman of the Common-council of the ſaid corporation, ſhall be capable of being or of ſe ving as Preſident or Chairman at any meeting of the ſaid Corporation, or of the Common-council of the ſaid Corporation, next and immediately enſuing that in which he of ſerved as Preſident of the ſaid Corporation, or chairman of the Common-council of the ſaid Corporation reſpectively, unleſs it ſhall ſo happen, that at any ſuch meeting of the ſaid Corporation there ſhall not be any other Member of the ſaid Common-council preſent. And Our Will and Pleaſure is, that at all and every the meetings of the ſaid Corporation, or of the Common-council of the ſaid Corporation the Preſident or Chairman for the time being ſhall have a voice, and ſhall vote and act as a Member of the ſaid Corporation, or of the Common-council of the ſaid Corporation, at ſuch meeting; and in caſe of any equality of votes, the ſaid Preſident or Chairman for the time being ſhall have and exerciſe a caſting-vote. And our further will and Pleaſure is, that no Preſident of the ſaid Corporation, or Chairman of the Common-council of the ſaid Corporation, or Member of the ſaid Common-council or Corporation, by Us by theſe preſents appointed, or hereafter from time to time to be elected or appointed in manner as aforeſaid, ſhall have, take or receive, directly or indirectly, any ſalary, fee, perquiſite, benefit or profit whatſoever, for or by reaſon of his or their ſerving the ſaid Corporation, or Common-council of the ſaid Corporation, as Preſident, Chairman, or Common-council-man, or as being a Member of the ſaid Corporation. And our Will and Pleaſure is, that the ſaid herein before appointed Preſident, Chairman and Common-councilmen, before he and they act reſpectively as ſuch, ſhall ſeverally take an oath for the faithful and due execution of their truſt, to be adminiſtered to the Preſident by the Chief Baron of Our Court of Exchequer for the time being, and by the Preſident of the ſaid Corporation to the reſt of the Common-council, who are hereby authorized ſeverally and reſpectively to adminiſter the ſame. And our Will and Pleaſure is, that all and every perſon and perſons who ſhall have in his or their own name or names, or in the name or names of any perſon or perſons in truſt for him or them, or for his or their benefit, any office, place or employment of profit under the ſaid Corporation, ſhall be incapable of being elected a Member of the ſaid Corporation: And if any Member of the ſaid Corporation, during ſuch time as he ſhall continue a Member thereof, ſhall in his own name, or in the name of any perſon or perſons in truſt for him, or for his benefit, have, hold, exerciſe, accept, poſſeſs or enjoy any office, place or employment of profit under the Common-council of the ſaid Corporation, ſuch Member ſhall from the time of ſuch having, holding, exerciſing, accepting, poſſeſſing and enjoying ſuch office, place or employment of profit, ceaſe to be a Member of the ſaid Corporation. And We do for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, grant unto the ſaid Corporation, and their Succeſſors, that they, and their ſucceſſors, or the major part of ſuch of them as ſhall be preſent at any meeting of the ſaid Corporation, convened and aſſembled for that purpoſe, by proper and convenient notice thereof, ſhall have power from time to time, and at all times hereafter, to authorize and appoint ſuch perſons as they ſhall think fit, to take ſubſcriptions, and to gather and collect ſuch moneys as ſhall be by any perſon or perſons contributed for the purpoſes aforeſaid, and ſhall and may revoke and make void ſuch authorities and appointments as often as they ſhall ſee cauſe ſo to do. And we do hereby for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, ordain and direct, that the ſaid Corporation ſhall every year lay an account in writing before the Chancellor, or Keeper, or Commiſſioners for the Cuſtody of the great Seal of Great Britain, of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, the Chief Juſtice of the Court of King's Bench, the Maſter of the Rolls, the Chief Juſtice of the Court of Common Pleas, and the Chief Baron of the Exchequer, of Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, for the time being, or any two of them, of all monies or effects by them received or expended, for the carrying on the good purpoſes aforeſaid. And We do hereby for Us, Our Heirs and Succeſſors, give and grant unto the ſaid Corporation, and their Succeſſors, full power and authority to conſtitute, ordain and make ſuch and ſo many by-laws, conſtitutions, orders and ordinances, as to them, or the greater part of them, at their general meeting for that purpoſe, ſhall ſeem meet, neceſſary and convenient for the well-ordering and governing of the ſaid Corporation; and the ſaid by-laws, conſtitutions, order and ordinances, or any of them, to alter and annul, as they, or the major part of them then preſent ſhall ſee requiſite; and in and by ſuch by-laws, rules, orders and ordinances, to ſet, impoſe and inflict reaſonable pains and penalties upon any offender or offenders who ſhall tranſgreſs, break or violate the ſaid by-laws, conſtitutions, orders and ordinances, ſo made as aforeſaid, and to mitigate the ſame, as they or the major part of them then preſent ſhall find cauſe; which ſaid pains and penalties ſhall and may be levied, ſued for, taken, and retained and recovered

vered by the ſaid Corporation, and their Succeſſors, or by their officers and ſervants, from time to time to be appointed for that purpoſe, by action of debt, or by any other lawful ways and means, to the uſe and behoof of the ſaid Corporation, and their Succeſſors; all and ſingular which by-laws, conſtitutions, orders and ordinances ſo as aforeſaid to be made, We will ſhall be duly obſerved and kept, under the paine and penalties therein to be contained; ſo always as the ſaid by-laws, conſtitutions, orders and ordinances, pains and penalties from time to time to be made and impoſed, be reaſonable, and not contrary or repugnant to the laws and ſtatutes of this Our realm; and that ſuch by-laws, conſtitutions and ordinances, pains and penalties from time to time to be made and impoſed, and any repeal or alteration thereof, or of any of them, be likewiſe agreed to, be eſtabliſhed and confirmed by the General Meeting of the ſaid Corporation, to be held and kept next after the ſame ſhall be reſpectively made. And whereas the ſaid Corporation intend to ſettle a colony, and to make an habitation and plantation in that part of Our province of South Carolina in America herein after deſcribed: Know ye therefore, that We greatly deſiring the happy ſucceſs of the ſaid Corporation, for their further encouragement in accompliſhing ſo excellent a work, have of Our eſpecial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, given and granted, and by theſe preſents, for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, do give and grant, to the ſaid Corporation, and their ſucceſſors, under the reſervations, limitations and declarations hereafter expreſſed, ſeven undivided parts (the whole into eight equal parts to be divided) of all thoſe lands, countries and territories, ſituate, lying and being in that part of South Carolina in America which lies from the Northern ſtream of a river there commonly called the Savannah, all along the ſea coaſt to the Southward unto the moſt Southern ſtream of a certain other great water or river called the Alatamacha, and Weſtward from the heads of the ſaid rivers reſpectively in direct lines to the South Seas, and all that ſpace, circuit and precinct of land lying within the ſaid boundaries, with the iſlands in the ſea, lying oppoſite to the Eaſtern coaſt of the ſaid iſlands, within twenty leagues of the ſame, which are not already inhabited, or ſettled by any authority derived from the crown of Great Britain, together with all the ſoils, grounds, havens, ports, gulphs and bays, mines, as well as royal mines of gold and ſilver, as other minerals, precious ſtones, quarries, woods, rivers, waters, fiſhings, as well royal fiſhings of whale and ſturgeon as other fiſhings, pearls, commodities, juriſdictions, royalties, franchiſes, privileges and pre-eminencies, within the ſaid territories, and the precincts thereof, and thereunto in any ſort belonging or appertaining, and which We by Our Letters Patent may or can grant, and in as ample manner and ſort as We, or any of Our royal progenitors, have hitherto granted to any company, body politic or corporate, or to any adventurer or adventurers, undertaker or undertakers of any diſcoveries, plantations or traffic of, in or into any foreign parts whatſoever, and in as large and ample manner as if the ſame were herein particularly mentioned and expreſſed; to have, hold, poſſeſs and enjoy the ſaid ſeven undivided parts (the whole into eight equal parts to be divided as aforeſaid) of all and ſingular the ſaid lands, countries and territories, with all and ſingular other the premiſes herein before by theſe preſents granted or mentioned, or intended to be granted, to them the ſaid Corporation, and their ſucceſſors for ever, for the better ſupport of the ſaid colony; to be holden of Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, as of Our Manor of Hampton-Court, in Our county of Middleſex, in fee and common ſoccage, and not *in capite*; yielding and paying therefore to Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, yearly for ever, the ſum of four ſhillings for ever hundred acres of the ſaid lands which the ſaid Corporation ſhall grant, demiſe, plant or ſettle, the ſaid payment not to commence, or be made, until ten years after ſuch grant, demiſe, planting or ſettling, and to be anſwered and paid to Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, in ſuch manner, and in ſuch ſpecies of money or notes as ſhall be current in payment by proclamation, from time to time, in Our ſaid province of South Carolina; all which lands, countries, territories and premiſes hereby granted or mentioned, or intended to be granted, We do by theſe preſents make, erect and create one independent and ſeperate province, by the name of Georgia; by which name We will the ſame henceforth to be called, and that all and every perſon and perſons who ſhall at any time hereafter inhabit or reſide within Our ſaid province, ſhall be and are hereby declared to be free, and ſhall not be ſubject to, or be bound to obey, any laws, orders, ſtatutes or conſtitutions which have been heretofore made, ordered, or enacted, or which hereafter ſhall be made, ordered, or enacted, by, for, or as the laws, orders, ſtatutes or conſtitutions by Our ſaid province of South Carolina (ſave and except only the command in chief of the militia of our ſaid province of Georgia to Our Governor for the time being of South Carolina, in manner herein after declared); but ſhall be ſubject to and bound to obey ſuch laws, orders, ſtatutes and conſtitutions, as ſhall from time to time be made, ordered and enacted for the better government of the ſaid province of Georgia, in the manner herein after directed. And we do hereby for Us, our heirs and ſucceſſors, ordain, will, and eſtabliſh, that for and during the term of one-and-twenty years, to commence from the date of theſe Our Letters Patent, the ſaid Corporation aſſembled for that purpoſe ſhall and may form and prepare laws, ſtatutes and ordinances, fit and neceſſary for and concerning the government of the ſaid colony, and not repugnant to the laws and ſtatutes of England; and the ſame ſhall and may preſent under their Common Seal to Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, in Our or their Privy Council, for Our or their approbation or diſallowance; and the ſaid laws, ſtatutes and ordinances, being approved by Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, in Our or their Privy Council, ſhall from thenceforth be in full force and virtue within Our ſaid province of Georgia. And foraſmuch as the good and proſperous ſucceſs of the ſaid colony cannot but chiefly depend, next under the bleſſing of God, and the ſupport of our royal authority, upon the provident and good direction

of

of the whole enterprize, and that it will be too great a burthen upon all the members of the said corporation to be convened so often as may be requisite to hold meetings for the settling, supporting, ordering and maintaining such colony; therefore We do will, ordain and establish, that the said Common-council for the time being of the said corporation, being assembled for that purpose, or the major part of them, shall from time to time, and at all times hereafter, have full power and authority to dispose of, expend and apply all the monies and effects belonging to the said corporation, in such manner and ways, and in such expences as they shall think best to conduce to the carrying on and effecting the good purposes herein mentioned and intended; and also shall have full power in the name and on the account of the said corporation, and with and under their Common Seal, to enter into any covenants and contracts for carrying on and effecting the purposes aforesaid. And Our further will and pleasure is, that the said Common-council for the time being, or the major part of such of the said Common-council, which shall be present and assembled for that purpose, from time to time, and at all times hereafter, shall and may nominate, constitute and appoint a Treasurer or Treasurers, Secretary or Secretaries, and such other officers, ministers and servants of the said corporation, as to them, or the major part of such of them as shall be present, shall seem proper or requisite for the good management of their affairs, and at their will and pleasure to displace, remove, and put out such Treasurer or Treasurers, Secretary or Secretaries, and all such other officers, ministers or servants, as often as they shall think fit so to do, and others in the room, office, place or stead of him or them so displaced, removed or put out, to nominate, constitute and appoint; and shall and may determine and appoint such reasonable salaries, perquisites, or other rewards for the labour or service of such officers, servants and persons, as to the said Common-council shall seem meet; and all such officers shall, before they act in their respective offices, take an oath, to be to them administered by the Chairman for the time being of the said Common-council of the said corporation, who is hereby authorized to administer the same, for the faithful and due execution of their respective offices and places. And Our will and pleasure is, that all and every person and persons, who shall from time to time be chosen or appointed Treasurer or Treasurers, Secretary or Secretaries of the said corporation, in manner herein before directed, shall during such time as they shall serve in the said offices respectively, be incapable of being a member of the said corporation. And We do further, of Our special grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, for Us, our heirs and successors, grant by these presents to the said corporation, and their successors, that it shall be lawful for them, and their officers or agents, at all times hereafter, to transport and convey out of Our realm of Great-Britain, or any other Our dominions, into the said province of Georgia, to be there settled, all such and so many of Our loving subjects, or any foreigners that are willing to become Our subjects, and live under Our allegiance in the said colony, as shall willingly go to inhabit and reside there, with sufficient shipping, armour, weapons, ordnance, munition, powder, shot, victuals, and such merchandize or wares as are esteemed by the wild people in those parts, cloathing, implements, furniture, cattle, horses, mares, and all other things necessary for the said colony, and for their use and defence, and trade with the people there, and in passing and returning to and from the same. Also We do for Us, Our heirs and successors, declare by these presents, that all and every the persons, which shall happen to be born within the said province, and every of their children and posterity, shall have and enjoy all liberties, franchises and immunities of free denizens, and natural-born subjects, within any of Our dominions, to all intents and purposes, as if they had been abiding and born within this Our kingdom of Great-Britain, or any other of Our dominions. And for the greater ease and encouragement of Our loving subjects, and such others as shall come to inhabit in Our said colony, We do by these presents, for Us, Our heirs and Successors, grant, establish and ordain, that for ever hereafter there shall be a liberty of conscience allowed in the worship of God, to all persons inhabiting, or which shall inhabit or be resident within Our said province; and that all such persons (except Papists) shall have a free exercise of their religion, so they be contented with the quiet and peaceable enjoyment of the same, not giving offence or scandal to the government. And Our further Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby for Us, Our heirs and successors, declare and grant, that it shall and may be lawful for the said Common-council, or the major part of them assembled for that purpose, in the name of the corporation, and under their common seal, to distribute, convey, assign and set over such particular portions of the lands, tenements and hereditaments, by these presents granted to the said corporation, unto such of Our loving subjects, natural-born or denizens, or others that shall be willing to become Our subjects, and live under Our allegiance in the said colony, upon such terms, and for such estates, and upon such rents, reservations and conditions, as the same may lawfully be granted, and as to the said Common-council, or the major part of them so present, shall seem fit and proper. Provided always, that no grant shall be made of any part of the said lands unto any person, being a member of the said corporation, or to any other person in trust for, or for the benefit of any member of the said corporation; and that no person having any estate or interest in law or equity in any part of the said lands, shall be capable of being a member of the said corporation, during the continuance of such estate or interest. Provided also, that no greater quantity of the said land be granted either entirely, or in parcels, to, or to the use of, or in trust for, any one person, than five hundred acres; and that all grants made contrary to the true intent and meaning hereof shall be absolutely null and void. And We do hereby grant and ordain, that such person and persons for the time being as shall be thereunto appointed by the said corporation, shall and may, at all

 times,

times, and from time to time hereafter, have full power and authority to adminiſter and give the oaths appointed by an act of parliament made in the firſt year of the reign of Our late royal Father, to be taken inſtead of the oaths of allegiance and ſupremacy, and alſo the oath of abjuration, to all and every perſon and perſons which ſhall at any time be inhabiting or reſiding within Our ſaid colony, and in like caſes to adminiſter the ſolemn affirmation to any of the perſons commonly called Quakers, in ſuch manner as by the laws of our realm of Great Britain the ſame may be adminiſtered. And We do of Our further grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, grant, eſtabliſh and ordain, for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, that the ſaid corporation, and their ſucceſſors, ſhall have full power and authority, for and during the term of one and twenty years, to commence from the date of theſe Our Letters Patent, to erect and conſtitute Judicatures and Courts of record, or other Courts, to be held in the name of Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, for the hearing and determining of all manner of crimes, offences, pleas, proceſſes, plaints, actions, matters, cauſes and things whatſoever, ariſing or happening within the ſaid province of Georgia, or between perſons inhabiting or reſiding there, whether the ſame be criminal or civil, and whether the ſaid crimes be capital or not capital, and whether the ſaid pleas be real, perſonal or mixed, and for awarding and making out executions thereupon; to which courts and judicatures We do hereby for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, give and grant full power and authority from time to time to adminiſter oaths for the diſcovery of truth in any matters in controverſy, or depending before them, or the ſolemn affirmation to any of the perſons commonly called Quakers, in ſuch manner as by the laws of Our realm of Great Britain the ſame may be adminiſtered. And Our further Will and Pleaſure is, that the ſaid corporation, and their ſucceſſors, do from time to time, and at all times hereafter, regiſter or cauſe to be regiſtered all ſuch leaſes, grants, plantings, conveyances, ſettlements and improvements whatſoever, as ſhall at any time hereafter be made by or in the name of the ſaid corporation, of any lands, tenements or hereditaments within the ſaid province, and ſhall yearly ſend or tranſmit, or cauſe to be ſent or tranſmitted, authentic accounts of ſuch leaſes, grants, conveyances, ſettlements and improvements reſpectively, unto the auditor of the plantations for the time being, or his deputy, and alſo to Our ſurveyor for the time being of Our ſaid province of South Carolina; to whom We do hereby grant full power and authority, from time to time, as often as need ſhall require, to inſpect and ſurvey ſuch of the ſaid lands and premiſes, as ſhall be demiſed, granted and ſettled as aforeſaid; which ſaid ſurvey and inſpection We do hereby declare to be intended to aſcertain the quit-rents which ſhall from time to time become due to Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, according to the reſervation herein before-mentioned, and for no other purpoſe whatſoever; hereby for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, ſtrictly injoining and commanding, that neither Our or their ſurveyor, or any perſon whatſoever, under the pretext and colour of making the ſaid ſurvey or inſpection, ſhall take, demand or receive any gratuity, fee or reward, of or from any perſon or perſons inhabiting in the ſaid colony, or from the ſaid Corporation or Common-council thereof, on the pain of forfeiture of their office or offices and incurring Our higheſt diſpleaſure. Provided always, and Our further will and pleaſure is, that all leaſes, grants and conveyances to be made by or in the name of the ſaid Corporation, of any lands within the ſaid province, or a memorial containing the ſubſtance and effect thereof, ſhall be regiſtered with the auditor of the plantations of Us, Our heirs or ſucceſſors, within the ſpace of one year to be computed from the date thereof; otherwiſe the ſame ſhall be void. And Our further will and pleaſure is, that the rents, iſſues, and all other profits which ſhall at any time hereafter come to the ſaid Corporation, iſſuing or ariſing out of or from the ſaid province, or out of or from any part or parcel of the ſame, ſhall from time to time, and at all times hereafter, be laid out and applied in ſuch expences, and in ſuch manner, as the ſaid Common-council of the ſaid Corporation, or the major part of ſuch of them as ſhall be preſent at any meeting for that purpoſe aſſembled, ſhall think will moſt improve and enlarge the ſaid colony, and beſt anſwer the good purpoſes herein before-mentioned, and for defraying all other charges about the ſame. And Our will and pleaſure is, that the ſaid Corporation, and their ſucceſſors, ſhall from time to time give unto one of the principal Secretaries of State, and to the Commiſſioners of Trade and Plantations, accounts of the progreſs of the ſaid colony. And Our will and pleaſure is, that no act done at any meeting of the ſaid Common-council of the ſaid Corporation ſhall be effectual and valid, unleſs eight members at leaſt of the ſaid Common-council, including the member who ſhall ſerve as chairman at the ſaid meeting, be preſent, and the major part of them conſenting thereunto. And Our will and pleaſure is, that the Common-council of the ſaid Corporation for the time being, or the major part of them who ſhall be preſent, being aſſembled for that purpoſe, ſhall from time to time, for, during and until the full end and expiration of twenty-one years, to commence from the date of theſe Our Letters Patent, have full power and authority to nominate, make, conſtitute, commiſſion, ordain and appoint, by ſuch name or names, ſtyle or ſtyles, as to them ſhall ſeem meet and fitting, all and ſingular ſuch Governors, Judges, Magiſtrates, Miniſters and Officers, civil and military, both by ſea and land, within the ſaid diſtrict, as ſhall by them be thought fit and needful to be made or uſed for the government of the ſaid colony (ſave always and except ſuch officers only as ſhall by Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, be from time to time conſtituted and appointed for the managing, collecting and receiving ſuch revenues as ſhall from time to time ariſe within the ſaid province of Georgia, and become due to Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors) provided always, and it is Our will and pleaſure, that every Governor of the ſaid province of Georgia, to be appointed by the Common-council of the ſaid Corporation, before he ſhall enter upon or execute the ſaid office of Governor, ſhall be approved by Us, Our heirs

heirs or ſucceſſors, and ſhall take ſuch oaths, and ſhall qualify himſelf in ſuch manner, in all reſpects, as any Governor or Commander in chief of any of Our colonies or plantations in America are by law required to do; and ſhall give good and ſufficient ſecurity for obſerving the ſeveral acts of parliament relating to trade and navigation, and to obſerve and obey all inſtructions that ſhall be ſent to him by Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, or any acting under Our or their authority, purſuant to the ſaid act, or any acting under Our or their authority, purſuant to the ſaid acts, or any of them. And we do by theſe preſents for Us, Our heirs or ſucceſſors, will, grant, and ordain, that the ſaid Corporation, and their ſucceſſors, ſhall have full power, for and during and until the full end and term of one-and-twenty years, to commence from the date of theſe Our Letters Patents, by any commander or other officer or officers, by them for that purpoſe from time to time appointed, to train, inſtruct, exerciſe and govern a militia for the ſpecial defence and ſafety of Our ſaid colony, to aſſemble in martial array, and put in warlike poſture, the inhabitants of the ſaid colony, and to lead and conduct them, and with them to encounter, expulſe, repel, reſiſt and purſue, by force of arms, as well by ſea as by land, within or without the limits of our ſaid colony, and alſo to kill, ſlay, deſtroy and conquer, by all fitttng ways, enterprizes and means whatſoever, all and every ſuch perſon and perſons as ſhall at any time hereafter, in an hoſtile manner, attempt or enterprize the deſtruction, invaſion, detriment or annoyance of Our ſaid colony; and to uſe and exerciſe the law martial in time of actual war, invaſion or rebellion, in ſuch caſes where by the law the ſame may be uſed or exerciſed; and alſo from time to time to erect forts, and fortify any place or places within our ſaid colony, and the ſame to furniſh with all neceſſary ammunition, proviſion and ſtores of war for offence and defence; and to commit from time to time the cuſtody and government of the ſame to ſuch perſon or perſons as to them ſhall ſeem meet; and the ſaid forts and fortifications to demoliſh at their pleaſure; and to take and ſurpriſe, by all ways and means whatſoever, all and every ſuch perſon or perſons, with their ſhips, arms, ammunition, and other goods, as ſhall in an hoſtile manner invade, or attempt the invading, conquering, or annoying of Our ſaid colony. And Our will and pleaſure is, and We do hereby, for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, declare and grant, that the Governor or commander in chief of the province of South-Carolina, of Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, for the time being, ſhall at all times hereafter have the chief command of the militia of Our ſaid province hereby erected and eſtabliſhed, and that ſuch militia ſhall obſerve and obey all orders and directions that ſhall from time to time be given or ſent to them by the ſaid Governor or commander in chief; any thing in theſe preſents before contained to the contrary thereof in any wiſe notwithſtanding. And of Our eſpecial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, We have given and granted, and by theſe preſents, for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, do give and grant, unto the ſaid corporation, and their ſucceſſors, full power and authority to import and export their goods, at and from any port or ports that ſhall be appointed by Us, Our heirs or ſucceſſors, within the ſaid province of Georgia, for that purpoſe, without being obliged to touch at any other port in Carolina. And We do by theſe preſents, for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, will and declare, that from and after the determination of the ſaid term of one and twenty years, ſuch form of government, and method of making laws, ſtatutes and ordinances, for the better governing and ordering the ſaid province of Georgia, and the inhabitants thereof, ſhall be eſtabliſhed and obſerved within the ſame, as We, Our heirs or ſucceſſors, ſhall hereafter ordain and appoint, and ſhall be agreeable to law; and that from and after the determination of the ſaid term of one and twenty years, the Governor of Our ſaid province of Georgia, and all officers, civil and military, within the ſame, ſhall from time to time be nominated, conſtituted and appointed by Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors. And laſtly, We do hereby, for Us, Our heirs and ſucceſſors, grant unto the ſaid corporation, and their ſucceſſors, that theſe Our Letters Patents, or the inrolment or exemplification thereof, ſhall be in and by all things good, firm, valid, ſufficient and effectual in the law, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, and ſhall be taken, conſtrued and adjudged in all Our Courts, and elſewhere, in the moſt favourable and beneficial ſenſe, and for the beſt advantage of the ſaid corporation, and their ſucceſſors; any omiſſion, imperfection, defect, matter, cauſe or thing whatſoever, to the contrary in any wiſe notwithſtanding. In witneſs whereof, We have cauſed theſe Our letters to be made patents. Witneſs Ourſelf at Weſtminſter, the ninth day of June, in the fifth year of Our reign.

By writ of Privy Seal.

Signed COCKS.